

G R E E K
BASIC COURSE

Grammar Analyses

Volume I

Lessons 2 - 60

March 1981

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER

PREFACE

The grammatical analyses in this volume were taken from the Greek Basic Course and are arranged in the same order as they appear in volumes I - VIII. This book is expected to be convenient and useful for the student as an instant reference for any specific grammatical features.

CONTENTS

VOLUME I

Lesson 2	1
Neuter nouns in <u>-I</u> , <u>-MA</u> , and <u>-O</u> .	
Verb <u>to be</u> in all persons.	
Personal pronoun (when used).	
Agreement of subject and verb.	
Lesson 3	4
Verb <u>to have</u> in all persons.	
Verbs <u>to understand</u> and <u>to speak</u> .	
Masc. and fem. nouns denoting nationality.	
Idiom: <u>Both he and I</u> .	
Preposition <u>from</u> .	
Adverb <u>always</u> .	
Lesson 4	7
Feminine nouns (inanimate) ending in <u>-H</u> and <u>-A</u> .	
Plural of neuter nouns of the type introduced in lesson 2.	
Agreement of adjectives with nouns (adjectives <u>large</u> , <u>many</u> , <u>other</u> , and <u>Greek</u>).	
Verbs <u>to open</u> , <u>to close</u> , <u>to read</u> .	
Adverb <u>when</u> ?	
Lesson 5	9
<u>How many?</u> (feminine and neuter only).	
Agreement of adjective <u>many</u> with masculine and feminine nouns.	
Idiom: <u>I go by car</u> .	
Lesson 6	11
<u>How many?</u> (masculine).	
Plural ending <u>-OI</u> of masculine nouns.	
Colors (adjectives) agreeing with Masc. nouns.	
Numerals <u>one</u> , <u>three</u> , and <u>four</u> agreeing with masc. fem. and neuter nouns.	
The three genders of the word <u>all</u> and its agreement with nouns.	
Lesson 7	13
<u>Who</u> and <u>which</u> in all three genders (the no- minative case used exclusively with masc. nouns).	

Lesson 8	16
The passive case of the personal pronoun in all persons (singular and plural).	
VOLUME II	
Lesson 9	17
Idiomatic way of saying, <u>at 1:00 o'clock,</u> <u>at two, three, etc.</u>	
<u>How many times a day? An hour? A minute?</u> (Feminine and neuter articles used exclusively).	
The objective case of the feminine article (singular and plural).	
Lesson 10	19
Numerals 200-1200 used in all three genders (counting by 100's).	
Idiomatic way of saying <u>in winter, how many</u> <u>times a year?</u> (with masculine article).	
Plural ending -ΕΣ of masculine nouns.	
Irregular masc. noun <u>the year</u> (masculine singular, neuter plural).	
Lesson 11	23
Possessive and objective cases of masculine nouns in -ΟΣ.	
Poss. and obj. cases of the masculine article (only in the singular).	
Lesson 12	27
Relative pronouns <u>who, which, that</u> (not the declinable form).	
Objective case of the feminine nouns and the obj. case of the feminine article.	
Objective case of masculine nouns in -ΑΣ.	
Correct use of <u>ἄλλος</u> .	
Lesson 13	29
Former first declension of masculine nouns and the duality of their endings in the plural.	
Objective case, plural, of masculine nouns in -οσ.	
Objective case plural of the masculine article.	
Agreement of adjectives with nouns of different case endings.	
Question: <u>Whom do you want?</u>	

Lesson 14 33

Dates (the name of the month given in the possessive case).
Possessive case singular and plural of the masculine and neuter articles and of masc. and neuter nouns in -os and -o. Accent shift in poss. case of these masc. and neuter nouns when accented on the 3rd syllable from the end.
Poss. case (sing. and plural) of masculine nouns in -os (with no accent shifts).

Lesson 15 39

Idiomatic way of asking a person's age using the possessive case.
Ordinal numbers first, second, etc. (up to twelfth).
Contracted form of verb to go (present tense only).

Lesson 16..... 43

Objective case of the personal pronoun (long and short forms). Use of the objective case of the personal pronoun in connection with asking a person's name.
Verbs to love, to count, to study, to ask, and to greet.

VOLUME III

Lesson 17 47

Present tense of the verb λέγω in both full and contracted forms. Contracted form of the verb πηγάδω in present tense, and simple Imperative.
Long form of personal pronouns used after prepositions. Indefinite pronouns κανένας and κάττι. How to add the word "half" to numerals (one and one half, three and one half, etc).

Lesson 18 50

Contracted form of the verb τρώγω in present tense.
The long form of the personal pronoun in the possessive case and rules for using it in that case.
Idiomatic expressions μου άρέσει, σου άρέσει, κτλ.

Lesson 14 33

Dates (the name of the month given in the possessive case).
Possessive case singular and plural of the masculine and neuter articles and of masc. and neuter nouns in -os and -o. Accent shift in poss. case of these masc. and neuter nouns when accented on the 3rd syllable from the end.
Poss. case (sing. and plural) of masculine nouns in -os (with no accent shifts).

Lesson 15 39

Idiomatic way of asking a person's age using the possessive case.
Ordinal numbers first, second, etc. (up to twelfth).
Contracted form of verb to go (present tense only).

Lesson 16..... 43

Objective case of the personal pronoun (long and short forms). Use of the objective case of the personal pronoun in connection with asking a person's name.
Verbs to love, to count, to study, to ask, and to greet.

VOLUME III

Lesson 17 47

Present tense of the verb λέγω in both full and contracted forms. Contracted form of the verb πηγάω in present tense, and simple Imperative.
Long form of personal pronouns used after prepositions. Indefinite pronouns κανένας and κάττι. How to add the word "half" to numerals (one and one half, three and one half, etc).

Lesson 18 50

Contracted form of the verb τρώγω in present tense.
The long form of the personal pronoun in the possessive case and rules for using it in that case.
Idiomatic expressions μου άρέσει, σου άρέσει, κτλ.

Lesson 19	55
<p>Past and future tenses of the verb εἶμαι. Infinitive of the same verb. Uses of the present and simple past tenses. General review of numerals.</p>	
Lesson 20	65
<p>Past and future tenses of the verb ἔχω. Simple future and simple infinitive of the verb πηγαίνω. Present tense of the verb μιλάω conjugated according to both variants. Expressions ἔχω δουλειά, ἔχω κατρός, ἔχω πολλά χρόνια νά....</p>	
Lesson 21	67
<p>Simple past tense of standard verbs in -ΝΩ and -ΖΩ (stem ending changing to Σ). Past tense endings of standard active verbs.</p>	
Lesson 22	72
<p>Simple past and simple future tenses of the verb λέγω. Simple imperative of same verb. Expressions <u>δουκός μου</u>, <u>δουκή μου</u>, <u>τί θά πῃ</u>;</p>	
Lesson 23	74
<p>Simple past and future tenses of the verb βάζω. Simple imperative of same verb. Simple future tense of standard verbs in -νω and simple imperative of same verbs. Expressions <u>σήμερα τό πρωί</u>, <u>σήμερα τό</u> <u>μεσημέρι</u>, κτλ.</p>	

VOLUME IV

Lesson 24	77
<p>Conjugation of the irregular verb <u>to see</u> ΒΑΕΠΩ. Use of the subjunctive in asking permission, making requests, or giving orders.</p>	
Lesson 25	80
<p>Conjugation of the irregular verb <u>to find</u> (ΒΡΙΣΚΩ).</p>	

Lesson 26	82
<p>The irregular verb <u>to give</u> (ΔΙΝΩ). Neuter nouns in -os (ΤΟ ΒΑΡΟΣ, ΤΟ ΕΤΟΣ).</p>	
Lesson 27	85
<p>Distinction between active and passive verbs. (Stem changes and conjugation of standard verbs in -ΖΟΜΑΙ and -ΩΝΟΜΑΙ. (verb ΠΑΗΡΩΝΟΜΑΙ used as a model).</p>	
Lesson 28	90
<p>Conjugation of irregular verbs <u>to come</u> ΕΡΧΟΜΑΙ and <u>to feel</u> ΑΙΣΘΑΝΟΜΑΙ). Comparative and superlative degrees of adjecti- ves using the word ΠΙΟ, Ο ΠΙΟ. Idiomatic expressions <u>on foot</u>, <u>by train</u>, etc.</p>	
Lesson 29	93
<p>Irregular comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives by the addition of the suffix -ΟΤΕΡΟΣ. Irregular comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives <u>good</u> (ΚΑΛΟΣ), <u>bad</u> (ΚΑΚΟΣ), <u>big</u> (ΜΕΓΑΛΟΣ), and <u>much</u> (ΠΟΛΥΣ).</p>	
Lesson 30	96
<p>Comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives in -ΟΣ, -ΙΑ, -Ο (ΕΛΛΑΦΡΟΣ). The three genders of the irregular adjective <u>much</u> (ΠΟΛΥΣ) and the declension. Absolute superlative with suffix -ΤΑΤΟΣ. Irregular verb <u>to stay</u> (ΜΕΝΩ).</p>	
Lesson 31	99
<p>Irregular verbs <u>to take</u> (ΠΑΙΡΝΩ) and <u>to wash</u> (ΠΑΛΩ-ΠΑΛΝΟΜΑΙ), the reflexive verbs <u>to</u> <u>shave</u> (ΕΥΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ) and <u>to get ready</u> (ΕΤΟΙ- ΜΑΖΟΜΑΙ) the deponent verb <u>to use</u> (ΜΕΤΑΧΕΙ- ΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ). Contracted verbs in -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ, with the verbs <u>to drive</u> (ΟΔΗΓΩ) <u>to be able to</u> (ΜΗΟΡΩ) and <u>to explain</u> (ΕΞΗΓΩ) used as examples.</p>	
Lesson 32	102
<p>Irregular verbs <u>to eat</u> (ΤΡΩΓΩ) and <u>to drink</u> (ΠΙΝΩ). Verbs <u>to mean</u> (ΕΝΝΩ) and <u>to agree</u> (ΣΥΜΦΩΝΩ) are conjugated like the verb ΟΔΗΓΩ. Declension of adjectives in -ΥΣ, -ΙΑ, -Υ and the comparative and superlative degrees of these adjectives.</p>	

VOLUME V

Lesson 33	105
<p>Irregular verbs <u>to go</u> (ΠΗΓΑΙΝΩ), and <u>to undergo</u> (ΠΑΘΑΙΝΩ); deponent verb <u>to need</u> (ΧΡΕΙΑΖΟΜΑΙ). The correct use of the present perfect tense. Adverb <u>to the right</u> (ΔΕΞΙΑ) and adjectives <u>right</u> (ΔΕΞΗΣ) and <u>rightist</u> (ΔΕΞΙΟΣ)</p>	
Lesson 34.....	109
<p>The imperfect (continuous past) tense of verbs. Formation, and correct usage. Conjugation of standard verbs in the imperfect tense.</p>	
Lesson 35.....	112
<p>Conjugation of irregular verbs <u>to go up</u> (ΑΝΕΒΑΙΝΩ), <u>to come down</u> (ΚΑΤΕΒΑΙΝΩ), <u>to enter</u> (ΜΠΑΙΝΩ), and <u>to go out</u> (ΒΓΑΙΝΩ) in all tenses and modes (except the conditional).</p>	
Lesson 36.....	114
<p>Conjugation of both types of contracted verbs in all tenses and modes (except the present participle). Verbs <u>to count</u> (ΜΕΤΡΩ), <u>to be late</u> (ΑΡΓΩ), <u>to mail</u> (ΤΑΧΥΔΡΟΜΩ), <u>to live</u> (ΖΩ), and <u>to notify</u> (ΕΙΔΟΠΟΙΩ).</p>	
Lesson 37.....	117
<p>Conjugation of of the irregular verb <u>to be found</u> (ΒΡΙΣΚΟΜΑΙ). Formation of the conditional. More contracted verbs of both classes listed. ΓΕΛΩ, ΔΙΨΩ, ΗΕΙΝΩ, (Class I) ΠΕΡΗΑΤΩ, ΤΡΑΓΟΥΔΩ (Class II). Neuter nouns in -ΟΣ (ΔΑΣΟΣ, ΕΤΟΣ, ΜΕΛΟΣ, ΜΕΡΟΣ). Expressions <u>a cup of coffee</u>, <u>a can of milk</u>, etc.</p>	

Lesson 38..... 121

Contracted verbs of Class I adding syllable -ΑΣ instead of syllable -ΗΣ to basic stem to form stem of simple tenses.

Verbs to laugh (ΓΕΛΩ), to be thirsty (ΔΙΨΩ), to be hungry (ΠΕΙΝΩ), to break (ΣΠΩ), to spoil (ΧΑΛΩ); also verbs to forget (ΞΕΧΝΩ) and to pass (ΠΕΡΝΩ).

Present participles (active) in -ΟΝΤΑΣ and -ΟΝΤΑΣ and their use.

Commands given by the subjunctive.

Negative commands.

Lesson 39..... 125

Irregular verb to become (ΓΙΝΟΜΑΙ).

Contracted verbs adding syllable -ΑΕ or ΗΕ to basic stem to form stem of simple tenses.

Verbs to fly (ΠΕΤΩ), to hold (ΒΑΣΤΩ), to pull (ΤΡΑΒΩ), to nudge (ΣΚΟΥΝΤΩ), to jump (ΠΗΔΩ).

Pronoun myself, yourself etc.

Lesson 40..... 128

Irregular verb to go (ΦΕΥΓΩ).

Contracted verbs adding syllable -ΕΣ to basic stem to form stem of simple tenses.

Verbs to last (ΔΙΑΡΚΩ), to call (ΚΑΛΩ), to be able to (ΜΠΟΡΩ), to be in pain (ΠΟΝΩ), to wear (ΦΟΡΩ), to fit into (ΧΩΡΩ) to request (ΠΑΡΑΚΑΛΩ).

Feminine nouns and feminine adjectives in -ΟΣ.

VOLUME VI

Lesson 41..... 131

Irregular verbs to learn (ΜΑΘΑΙΝΩ), to understand (ΚΑΤΑΛΑΒΑΙΝΩ), to succeed (ΠΕΤΥΧΑΙΝΩ), and want (ΘΕΛΩ).

How to locate places on a map.

Lesson 42..... 133

Irregular verbs to sleep (ΚΟΙΜΑΜΑΙ), to remember (ΘΥΜΑΜΑΙ), to be sorry for (ΛΥΠΑΜΑΙ), and to fear (ΦΟΒΑΜΑΙ).

Also, the irregular verb to promise (ΥΠΟΣΧΟΜΑΙ).

Lesson 43..... 136

Passive verbs in -IEMAI, -IESAI: -IETAI (the passive counterpart of contracted verbs in -ῶ, ᾶς, -ᾶ).
Passive contracted verbs adding syllable -ΑΣΤ to basic stem to form stem of simple tenses (the counterpart of verbs adding syllable -ΑΣ in active voice) as in verb to be fooled (ΓΕΛΙΕΜΑΙ),
Also passive contracted verbs adding syllable -ΕΘ or -ΕΣΤ to basic stem (the counterpart of those adding syllable -ΕΣ in active voice), as in verb to be called (ΚΑΛΙΕΜΑΙ) and to be worn (ΦΟΡΙΕΜΑΙ).
Reciprocal verbs.
Ordinal forms of numerals 20-100, 1000, 10000.
How to read decimals.

Lesson 44..... 140

Verbs to establish and to be established (ΕΓΚΑΤΑΣΤΑΙΝΩ - ΕΓΚΑΤΑΣΤΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ), and to know (ΞΕΡΩ).
Passive (past) participles in -ΗΜΕΝΟΣ.

Lesson 45..... 143

Passive verbs in -ΟΥΜΑΙ, -ΕΙΣΑΙ, -ΕΙΤΑΙ (the passive counterpart of contracted verbs in -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ).
Verbs to be notified (ΕΙΔΟΘΗΟΙΟΥΜΑΙ), to be governed (ΔΙΟΙΚΟΥΜΑΙ), to be informed (ΠΛΗΡΟΦΟΡΟΥΜΑΙ), to be cultivated (ΚΑΛΑΙΕΡΓΟΥΜΑΙ), to take care of (ΠΕΡΙΘΗΟΙΟΥΜΑΙ).
Irregular verbs to feed (ΤΡΕΦΩ), to be fed (ΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ), and to bring up, to be brought up (ΑΝΑΤΡΕΦΩ - ΑΝΑΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ).

Lesson 46..... 145

Neuter nouns in -ON, -ONTA, -ΑΣ, -ΑΤΑ, -ΟΣ -ΟΤΑ (ΠΑΡON, ΠΑΡΕΛΘON, ΜΕΛΛON, ΠΡΟΙON, ΚΡΕΑΣ, ΦΩΣ).
Irregular verbs to send and to be sent ΣΤΕΛΝΩ - ΣΤΕΛΝΟΜΑΙ).
Verbs in -IEMAI adding syllable -ΕΘ to basic stem.
Verbs to be bored (ΒΑΠΙΕΜΑΙ), to complain (ΠΑΡΑΠΟΝΙΕΜΑΙ), to be upset (ΣΤΕΝΟΧΩΡΙΕΜΑΙ), to be worn (ΦΟΡΙΕΜΑΙ).
Passive (past) participles in -ΕΜΕΝΟΣ.

Lesson 47.....	148
<p>Deponent verbs <u>to receive</u> (ΔΕΧΟΜΑΙ), <u>to appear</u> (ΦΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ), and <u>to be glad</u> (ΧΑΙΡΟΜΑΙ). List of verbs taking a predicate nominative.</p>	
VOLUME VII	
Lesson 48.....	152
<p>Irregular verbs ΚΑΙΩ -ΟΜΑΙ, and ΠΕΦΤΩ. Expression ΜΟΥ ΕΠΕΣΕ. Declension and correct use of the word.</p>	
Lesson 49.....	155
<p>Verb family with stem endings in -Κ, -ΣΚ, -Γ, -ΓΓ, -Χ, -ΧΝ. Conjugation of typical verb ΔΙΔΑΣΚΩ - ΔΙΔΑΣΚΟΜΑΙ. The impersonal verb ΒΡΕΧΕΙ. Principal tenses of the irregular verb.</p>	
Lesson 50.....	158
<p>Verb family with stem endings in -Π, -ΠΤ, -Β, -Φ, -ΦΤ. Conjugation of typical verb ΑΝΑΚΑΛΥΠΤΩ - ΑΝΑΚΑΛΥΠΤΟΜΑΙ. Irregular verb ΦΤΑΙΩ. Ancient vocative case ending -Α of masculine titles ending in -Σ as used in formal address Nominative case following verb ΟΝΟΜΑΖΟΜΑΙ.</p>	
Lesson 51.....	162
<p>Conjugation of verb ΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ used as a model for derivatives ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΩ, ΚΑΤΑΣΤΡΕΦΩ, etc. Augment ἐ- added before basic verb in the two past tenses of the active voice and not before the prefix. Conjugation of verbs ΕΠΙΣΚΕΠΤΟΜΑΙ and ΥΠΟΘΕΤΩ.</p>	

Lesson 52.....	165
<p>Conjugation of irregular verbs ΣΤΕΚΟΜΑΙ, ΚΑΘΟΜΑΙ and ΥΠΑΡΧΩ. Masculine nouns in -ΕΣ, -ΕΔΕΣ, -ΑΣ, -ΑΔΕΣ, -ΗΣ-ΗΔΕΣ, -ΟΥΣ, -ΟΥΔΕΣ (καναπές, φαρός, μανάβης, παππούς).</p>	
Lesson 53.....	169
<p>Verbs in -ΕΥΩ -ΕΥΟΜΑΙ. Conjugation of typical verb ΠΑΝΤΡΕΥΩ - ΠΑΝΤΡΕΥΟΜΑΙ. Irregular verbs ΝΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ, ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΩ - ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ, and ΚΛΑΙΩ - ΚΛΑΙΟΜΑΙ. Feminine nouns in -Α - ΑΔΕΣ, and -ΟΥ -ΟΥΔΕΣ (μαμά, άλεπού).</p>	
VOLUME VII	
Lesson 54.....	173
<p>Verbs in -ΕΥΩ -ΕΥΟΜΑΙ forming their simple past in -ΕΥΣΑ instead of -ΕΨΑ. Conjugation of typical verb ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΩ - ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΟΜΑΙ. Irregular verb ΣΕΒΟΜΑΙ. Masculine nouns in -ΕΑΣ -ΕΙΣ (κουρέας, δεκανέας, έερέας). Old genitive form τραπέζης.</p>	
Lesson 55.....	176
<p>Verbs in -ΖΩ forming their Simple Past in -ΕΑ. Conjugation of typical verb ΠΕΙΡΑΖΩ - ΠΕΙΡΑΖΟΜΑΙ. Verbs ΚΑΝΩ, ΜΕΝΩ and its derivatives ΠΕΡΙΜΕΝΩ and ΕΠΙΜΕΝΩ.</p>	
Lesson 56.....	179
<p>Verbs in -ΑΙΝΩ -ΑΝΑ. Conjugation of typical verb ΖΕΣΤΑΙΝΩ - ΖΕΣΤΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ. Verb ΠΕΘΑΙΝΩ. Masculine nouns in -ΗΣ -ΕΙΣ (συγγενής, εύγενής). Adjectives in -ΗΣ -ΗΔΕΣ (τεμπέλης, τεμπέλα, τεμπέλικο).</p>	

The adjective γέρος - γρά - γέρικο.

Lesson 57..... 182

Verb ΠΝΙΓΩ - ΠΝΙΓΟΜΑΙ.
Verbs with vowel stem endings ΑΚΟΥΩ - ΑΚΟΥΟΜΑΙ,
ΙΑΡΥΩ - ΙΑΡΥΟΜΑΙ.
Contracted form of verb ΑΚΟΥΩ
in present tense.
Contracted verbs ΦΥΣΩ - ΦΥΣΙΕΜΑΙ, ΠΗΔΩ, ΣΚΟΥΝΤΩ
- ΣΚΟΥΝΤΙΕΜΑΙ, ΤΡΑΒΩ - ΤΡΑΒΙΕΜΑΙ behaving
like verbs with velar (Κ, Γ, Χ, ΠΓ, etc.)
stem endings in the simple tenses.
Verbs with -P stem endings ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΩ - ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ,
ΕΝΔΙΑΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ, all derivatives of verb ΦΕΡΩ
Augment placed before basic verb in past tenses
of verbs having prefixes (ΥΠΕΦΕΡΑ: ΔΙΕΦΕΡΑ,
etc.)

Lesson 58..... 186

Verbs having only one stem in active voice
(ΤΡΕΜΩ, ΚΡΙΝΩ, etc.).
Verbs in -ΥΝΩ -ΥΝΑ and -ΥΝΟΜΑΙ - ΥΝΘΗΚΑ
(ΑΠΟΜΑΚΡΥΝΩ -ΟΜΑΙ, ΔΙΕΥΘΥΝΩ - ΟΜΑΙ,
ΑΜΥΝΟΜΑΙ, ΟΕΥΝΟΜΑΙ).
Verbs ΚΡΕΜΟΜΑΙ and ΚΡΕΜΩ - ΚΡΕΜΙΕΜΑΙ.
Irregular verb ΔΙΑΜΑΡΤΥΡΟΜΑΙ.

Lesson 59..... 189

Verbs with stem endings -ΤΤ or -ΣΣ (ΚΗΡΥΤΤΩ
-ΟΜΑΙ, ΠΑΗΤΤΩ: ΠΡΑΤΤΩ).
Verbs -ΖΩ acting like verbs with velar (Κ, Γ,
Χ, etc.) stem endings. (ΑΛΛΑΖΩ, ΔΙΑΤΑΖΩ,
ΤΑΡΑΖΩ).
Verbs ΑΥΞΑΝΩ and ΑΜΑΡΤΑΝΩ.
Feminine nouns in -ΤΗΤΑ (ΠΟΙΟΤΗΤΑ, ΠΟΣΟΤΗΤΑ,
ΤΑΥΤΟΤΗΤΑ).
Neuter nouns in -ΟΝ (ΜΕΛΛΟΝ, ΚΑΘΗΚΟΝ, etc.).

Lesson 60..... 192

Verbs in -ΑΙΝΩ -ΥΝΑ, -ΑΙΝΩ -ΑΖΑ and -ΑΙΝΩ -ΗΣΑ
(ΠΑΧΑΙΝΩ, ΧΟΡΤΑΙΝΩ, ΑΡΡΩΣΤΑΙΝΩ).
Verbal nouns in -ΙΜΟ (ΝΤΥΣΙΜΟ, ΠΑΙΘΙΜΟ, etc.).
Verbal nouns in -ΜΑ (ΜΑΘΗΜΑ, ΚΡΥΩΜΑ, ΠΕΙΡΑΓΜΑ,
ΧΑΛΑΣΜΑ, ΚΛΑΜΜΑ, etc.).

LESSON 2

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

Γραμματική

1. Greek nouns belong to the masculine, feminine or neuter gender, and this classification applies to animate as well as to inanimate things. Grammatical gender can be detected by the article which usually precedes the noun. To an experienced observer the ending of a noun can also (but not always) be a clue. But since the article is the one stable element indicating grammatical gender it is recommended that a student learn each new noun along with its article as one unit. This is also the way to pronounce correctly because to the hearer of the language the article and the noun are heard as one word and not as two separate units.
- 2 (a) Neuter nouns are preceded by the article ΤΟ and usually end in Ο, in Ι, or in ΜΑ.
Examples: τὸ βιβλίο, τὸ μολύβι, τὸ μάθημα.
- (b) The preposition ΣΕ (in, on, to, at) combines with the article ΤΟ to form the combination ΣΤΟ. The meaning of this combination is in the, on the, to the, at the.
- 3 (a) Feminine nouns are preceded by the article Η and usually end in Α or in Η, occasionally in ΙΕ.
Examples: ἡ κυρία, ἡ γλώσσα, ἡ δεσποινίς.
- 4 (a) Masculine nouns generally end in ΟΣ, in ΗΣ, or in ΑΣ. Exceptions will be taken up later.
Examples: ὁ κύριος, ὁ μαθητής, ὁ πατέρας.
- 5 (a) The conjugation of the verb to be - εἶμαι - is given below. The student should note that the Greeks use the 2nd person singular of verbs very frequently the guideline being that if a person knows someone well enough to call him by his given name he should use

the singular form of the verb in the 2nd person. All formal conversation requires the 2nd person of the plural. In the Greek Army an enlisted man always addresses an officer in the plural while an officer talks to an enlisted man in the singular. No one ever talks to a child in the 2nd person of the plural. The verb to be is conjugated as follows:

Present Tense

1. εἶμαι	εἶμασθε
2. εἶσαι	εἶστε
3. εἶναι	εἶναι

- (b) Greek verbs are generally used without the personal pronoun because they normally have different endings for each person in the singular and in the plural and this makes the personal pronouns as distinguishing factors unnecessary.
- (c) The personal pronoun is not omitted always, however. It is used with the verb to indicate contrast or emphasis.

Examples: I am an enlisted man; you are an officer.
Who is Mr. Smith? I am Mr. Smith.

Ἐγὼ εἶμαι στρατιώτης, εἶστε εἶστε ἀξιωματικός.

Ποιὸς εἶναι ὁ κύριος Σμιθ; Ἐγὼ εἶμαι ὁ κύριος Μάρουν.

- 6 (a) The Greek personal pronoun is as follows:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
1. ἐγώ - I	1. ἔμεῖς - we
2. εὖσθ - you (thou)	2. ἔσεῖς - you
αὐτός - he	αὐτοί - they (masc)
3. αὐτή - she	3. αὐταί - they (fem.)
αὐτό - it	αὐτά - they (neut.)

- (a) There is an inversion of word order for all interrogative sentences in Greek. When asking a question in Greek the verb usually starts the question and the subject closes it. A statement, on the other hand, generally follows the subject-verb-direct object sequence as an English statement normally does. Ex.
 (John has a book. 'Ο Γιάννης έχει βιβλίο).
 When a question word like who? what? where? etc. starts a question then the verb is placed immediately after it, again the same way as it would be in English.

Examples: What is this? Τι είναι αυτό;
 This is a book. Αυτό είναι βιβλίο.

Is John an officer? Είναι αξιωματικός
 John is an officer. ο Γιάννης;
 'Ο Γιάννης είναι αξιωματικός.

- 8 (a) With the exception of the verb to have which is used as an auxiliary verb in the perfect tenses (I have seen, he has written, etc.) the Greek language does not use auxiliary verbs. Therefore, when asking questions, you should be careful to invert your word order for all verbs, not only for the verb to be and the verbs corresponding to the English auxiliary verbs.

Examples: Is John a student? Είναι μαθητής
 ο Γιάννης;
Does John have a book? Έχει βιβλίο
 ο Γιάννης;

LESSON 3

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

9 (a) Normally all proper nouns are preceded by the article in Greek. The only notable exception is when we call someone directly by name or title. Then the article is omitted. If the person we address is a man and his name ends in ΟΣ (κύριος, 'Αμερικανός, etc.), the ending changes into Ε and the article is omitted. Hence, κύριε Σμιθ, κύριε Μπράουν, for Mr. Smith, Mr. Brown (addressing them directly), or plain κύριε, Sir when you don't include their name.

(b) All other masculine nouns drop the final Σ of their ending in the case of direct address which happens to be called the vocative case by grammar books.

Note:

'Ο κύριος Μελέξ	BUT	κύριε Μελέξ!
'Ο κύριος Παπαῖ	"	κύριε Παπαῖ!
'Ο Γιάννης	"	Γιάννη!

(c) Feminine nouns undergo no change at all in the vocative case. They only drop the article.

NOTE:

'Η κυρία Μελέξ	BUT	κυρία Μελέξ!
'Η κυρία Παπαῖ		κυρία Παπαῖ!
'Η Μαρία		Μαρία!

(d) Feminine endings of nationality end in ίδα.
Αμερικανίδα, Ελληνίδα, etc.

10 (a) The indefinite article a, an is usually omitted in Greek unless qualifying the subject of a sentence. In that case we use the numeral one (ένα). Thus, in Greek we don't say: "I have a book". We say: "I have book". However, if the word book is the subject of the sentence then we say: "One book is on

the table" meaning "a book is on the table."

Please NOTE:

I have a class.

"Έχω μάθημα.

Do you have a book?

"Έχετε βιβλίο;

Is Mr. Smith an American?

Είναι 'Αμερικανός ο κύριος Σμιθ;

Mrs. Melas is a Greek (woman).

'Η κυρία Μελλή είναι 'Ελληνίδα.

I have a class in school.

"Έχω μάθημα στο σχολείο.

BUT

A pencil is on the table.

"Ένα μολύβι είναι στο τραπέζι.

A school has an office.

"Ένα σχολείο έχει γραφείο.

- 11 (a) All Greek verbs, nouns, and some other parts of speech have a stem (which carries the basic meaning of the word) and endings which change to indicate changes in the basic meaning. Thus, all Greek verbs change endings from person to person and from tense to tense to indicate these variations in the basic meaning of the verb. The verb to have (έχω) can serve as a pattern for the conjugation of all active verbs in the present tense. The verb καταλαβαίνω introduced in this lesson, will be conjugated the same way. To tell which part of a verb is the stem and which is the ending the student should cross out the ending ω from the first person singular of the present tense of a Greek active verb. So the stem of the verb έχω is έχ-. The stem of the verb καταλαβαίνω is καταλαβαίν-. The verb έχω is conjugated as follows in the present tense.

Singular

1. ἔχω
2. ἔχετε
3. ἔχει

Plural

- ἔχομε
- ἔχετε
- ἔχουν

- (b) The verb μιλάω is conjugated in a slightly different way because the stress falls on the last syllable while for ἔχω the stress falls on the syllable before the last. The conjugation of the verb μιλάω is given below.

Singular

1. μιλάω (μιλάω)
2. μιλάς
3. μιλάει (μιλάει)

Plural

- μιλάμε
- μιλάτε
- μιλάνε

- (c) In Greek there is only one present tense. So you have no choice but to use this only present tense whether you want to say I have or I am having, I speak or I am speaking, I am or I am being, viz. ἔχω, μιλάω, εἶμαι respectively.

LESSON 4

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

12 (a) As stated in # I Greek nouns are usually preceded by an article. Neuter nouns are preceded by the article ΤΟ. In the plural the article ΤΟ changes into ΤΑ.

(b) Neuter nouns change from the singular to the plural as follows:

(1) If the neuter noun ends in I it adds the ending A. Ex. μολύβι - μολύβια, τραπέζι - τραπέζια.

However the student should note, that this does not increase the number of syllables because the I then becomes a semi-vowel and causes the ending IA to become a rising diphthong and to be pronounced like ya.

(2) If the neuter noun ends in O the O changes into A. Ex. βιβλο - βιβλια, λεξικό - λεξικά.

(3) If the neuter noun ends in MA it adds the syllable TA. Ex. μάθημα - μαθήματα, γράμμα - γράμματα.

13 (a) Adjectives are words which describe -- or qualify -- nouns. In Greek adjectives appear in all three genders and must agree with the noun they qualify. In this agreement, it should be remembered, the gender of the noun determines the gender of the adjective and not the other way round.

(b) Adjectives belong to various classes, depending on their endings. The most common class of adjectives take the ending ΟΣ in the masculine, Α or Η

in the feminine and Ο in the plural. The feminine ending Α or Η is determined by the final syllable of the stem. If the final syllable of the stem is a vowel, the feminine ending is Α. If the final syllable of the stem is a consonant the feminine ending is Η. The adjective γαρρζος-γαρρζα - γαρρζο is an exception. The masculine and feminine forms are not affected by the stem ending.

Ex. μεγρλός - μεγρλή - μεγρλό
 καλός - καλή - καλό
 ώρατός - ώρατα - ώρατο

- (c) The ending of the noun does not require that the adjective should have the same kind of ending. The rule merely means that if the noun is masculine the adjective agreeing with it should be in its masculine form, if the noun is feminine the adjective should be in its feminine form and if the noun is neuter the adjective should be in its neuter form. Each adjective has its own set endings no matter what the endings of the nouns they qualify are. NOTE:

‘Ο καλός μαθητής
 ‘Ο καλός αξιωματικός

‘Η καλή κυρία
 ‘Η καλή βιβλιοθήκη

Τό καλό παιδί - Τά καλά παιδιά
 Τό καλό βιβλό - Τά καλά βιβλά
 Τό καλό γράμμα - Τά καλά γράματα

LESSON 5

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

14 (a) The plural form of the feminine article Η is ΟΙ.

(b) Feminine nouns ending in Α or Η (and this is the great majority of feminine nouns in the Modern Spoken language) form their plural by changing the Α or Η ending into ΕΣ.

Examples:

ή έφημερίδα	-	οί έφημερίδες
ή κυρία	-	οί κυρίες
ή βιβλιοθήκη	-	οί βιβλιοθήκες
ή κόρη	-	οί κόρες
ή μεγάλη βιβλιοθήκη	-	οί μεγάλες βιβλιοθήκες

(c) The word ή δεσποινίς introduced in lesson 2 becomes οί δεσποινίδες in the plural.

15 (a) The interrogative word πόσα; (how many?) almost always qualifies a noun and as a result it behaves like an adjective in that it agrees in gender and in number with the noun it qualifies (case agreements will be discussed in the appropriate lesson). The word πόσα; becomes πόσες; in the feminine and πόσοι; in the masculine. Examples:

Πόσα βιβλία είναι
έδώ;

Δύο βιβλία είναι
έδώ.

Πόσες κένες
βλέπετε έδώ;

Βλέπω δύο κένες
έδώ.

Πόσα μολύβια
έχετε;

"Έχω πολλά
μολύβια.

Πόσες κένες
έχετε;

"Έχω πολλές
κένες.

- (b) The word many (πολλά) also qualifies noun and it - too - appears in the three forms πολλά, πολλές, πολλοί, depending on the gender of the noun it qualifies.

Examples:

"Έχω πολλά μολύβια.

Διαβάζω πολλές εφημερίδες.

- 16 (a) To say in Greek that one goes by car, by air, on foot, etc. the preposition (with) is used. Literally one goes "with the car" in Greek, meaning one goes by car.

Examples:

Πηγαίνω με το αυτοκίνητο.

Πηγαίνω με το αεροπλάνο.

LESSON 6

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

17 (a) The plural form of the masculine article Ο is ΟΙ.
the same as the plural of the feminine article.

(b) Masculine nouns, adjectives and pronouns ending
in ΟΣ form their plural by changing the ending
ΟΣ into ΟΙ.

Examples:

ὁ κύριος	οἱ κύριοι
ὁ τοῖχος	οἱ τοῖχοι
ὁ καλὸς κύριος	οἱ καλοὶ κύριοι
ὁ ἄσπρος τοῖχος	οἱ ἄσπροι τοῖχοι
Ἐγὼ εἶμαι Ἀμερικανὸς, αὐτὸς δὲν εἶναι.	Ἐμεῖς εἵμαστε Ἀμερι- κανοί, αὐτοὶ δὲν εἶναι.

Similarly

Πόσοι ἀξιωματικοὶ καταλαβαίνουν ἑλληνικά;
Πόσοι τοῖχοι εἶναι ἄσπροι;
Πόσοι ὑπαξιωματικοὶ εἶναι ἐδῶ;

(c) Colors are adjectives. They also have to agree
with the noun they qualify in gender and number.
The same thing happens to the word ὅλοι (all) with
the exception that ὅλοι - ὅλες - ὅλα when quali-
fying nouns are immediately followed by the article
of the noun. This is important rule to remember.

Examples:

*Ὅλοι οἱ τοῖχοι εἶναι πράσινοι
*Ὅλες οἱ πένες εἶναι μαύρες.
*Ὅλα τὰ βιβλία εἶναι ἑλληνικά.

- 18 (a) Numerals are also adjectives. Fortunately in Greek only numbers one, three, and four and those numerals ending in one of these numbers indicate differences in gender. All other numerals -up to 199- do not change form to indicate gender. The three genders of numerals one, three, and four are as follows:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
1	ἓνας	μία	ἓνα
3	τρεις	τρεις	τρία
4	τέσσερεις	τέσσερεις	τεσσερα

Examples:

Ἐνας κύριος. Μία κυρία. Ἐνα μολύβι.
Τρεις κύριοι. Τρεις κυρίες. Τρία μολύβια.
Τέσσερεις κύριοι. Τέσσερεις κυρίες.
Τέσσερα μολύβια.

Occasionally the noun is omitted, but when such a thing happens the masculine word meaning person (ἄνθρωπος) is understood. When this happens the adjective κύριοι; is usually in the masculine gender.

Examples:

Κύριοι αξιωματούχοι εἶναι ἐδῶ;
Κύριοι καταλαμβάνουν ἑλληνικά;
Κύριοι τοῖχοι εἶναι πράσινοι;
Κύριες σημαῖες βλέπετε ἐδῶ;
Κύριες κυρίες καταλαμβάνουν ἑλληνικά;
Κύριες πόρτες ἔχει τὸ δωμάτιο;

LESSON 7

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 19 (a) The interrogative word ποιός; and its feminine and neuter forms ποιά; ποιό; mean which? or what? if placed directly in front of a noun. They mean who? if replacing a noun. In that case they are immediately preceding a verb.
Examples:

Greek

English

Ποιός μαθητής είναι
λοχαγός;

Which student is a
captain?

Ποιό μάθημα
διαβάζουμε;

Which lesson are we
reading?

Ποιά σημαία είναι
άσπρη και γαλάζια;

Which flag is white
and blue?

Ποιές εφημερίδες
διαβάζετε;

What papers do you read?

BUT

Ποιός είναι εκεί;

Who is there?

Ποιοί έχουν αυτο-
κίνητα;

Who have cars?

Ποιά μιλά ελληνικά;

Who (fem.) talks Greek?

Ποιό είναι αυτό
τό παιδί;

Who's this boy?

- 20 (a) The third person of the personal pronoun αὐτός - αὐτή - αὐτό means he - she - it if it stands in the place of a person's name. Its correct use has been explained in #4 (b). The same word αὐτός - αὐτή - αὐτό preceding a noun is the demonstrative this, and it is invariably followed by the article of the noun it qualifies and then by the noun itself. Again, there is an agreement in gender and number between the noun and its qualifier. Examples:

Αὐτός ὁ τοῖχος εἶναι ἄσπρος.

Αὐτοὶ οἱ τοῖχοι εἶναι ἄσπροι.

Αὐτή ἡ κυρία εἶναι Ἑλληνίδα.

Αὐτές οἱ κυρίες εἶναι Ἑλληνίδες.

Αὐτό τὸ βιβλίο εἶναι καλὸ.

Αὐτὰ τὰ βιβλία εἶναι καλὰ.

- (b) The words αὐτός - αὐτή - αὐτό unaccompanied by a noun are used as follows:

Αὐτός εἶναι Ἀμερικανός. Ἐγώ εἶμαι Ἕλληνας.

Αὐτοὶ ξέρουν ἑλληνικά. Ἐμεῖς δὲν ξέρουμε.

Αὐτές εἶναι Ἑλληνίδες. Ἐσεῖς τί εἶσθε;

- (c) The word ἐκεῖνος - ἐκείνη - ἐκεῖνο, meaning that, follows exactly the same pattern as αὐτός - αὐτή - αὐτό.

- 21 (a) Idioms. To say in Greek that something occurs so many times a day, a week, an hour, etc. the idiomatic form τὴν ἡμέρα, τὴν ἐβδομάδα, τὴν ὥρα are used.

Examples:

"Εχομε σχολειο πέντε μέρες τήν εβδομάδα.

"Εχομε μαθηματα Ξει ὥρες τήν ἡμέρα.

- (b) The correct way to say in Greek that someone goes by car, train, plane, or on foot is by using the preposition with (μέ). One travels with a car in Greek, and not by car, with the feet and not on foot, and so on.

LESSON 8

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 22 (a) The possessive (genitive) case of the personal pronoun is as follows:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
1. μου - my	1. μας - our
2. σου - your	2. σας - your
3. του his, its	3. τους - their
της her	

- (b) The possessive case of the personal pronoun follows the word it refers to in Greek. It does not precede it as it is done in English.

Examples:

τὸ βιβλίο μου	-	my book
τὸ παιδί της	-	her child
ἡ γυναίκα του	-	his wife
ὁ διοικητής μας	-	our commandant

- (c) Except in the case of direct address, the noun is always preceded by its article whenever one of those forms of the personal pronouns is used.

Examples:

<u>Ὁ ἀδελφός μου</u> εἶναι μαθητής.	<u>My brother</u> is a student.
<u>Ἡ οἰκογένειά του</u> εἶναι ἐδῶ.	<u>His family</u> is here.
<u>Ἡ βιβλιοθήκη τους</u> ἔχει πολλά βιβλία.	<u>Their library</u> has many books.

BUT

Πῶς εἶσαι, φίλε μου;	How are you, my friend?
Ποῦ εἶσαι, παιδί μου;	Where are you, my boy?

LESSON 9

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 23 (a) The combination ΣΤΟ (in this, on the, to the, at the) referred to in Lesson 2, #2b, becomes ΣΤΗ or ΣΤΗΝ for feminine nouns in the singular and ΣΤΙΣ for feminine nouns in the plural.
Examples:

Ὁ μαθητὴς εἶναι
στὴ βιβλιοθήκη.

The student is in the
library.

Ἔχω μάθημα στὴ μία.

I have a class at one.

BUT

Διαβάζουμε στὶς
βιβλιοθήκες.

We read in the
libraries.

Ἔχω μάθημα στὶς τρεῖς. I have a class at three.

- (b) The feminine form of the numerals is used when we tell time because they refer to the word (hour), which is a feminine noun.
- (c) The combination ΣΤΗ - ΣΤΙΣ is used when the time is pinpointed as it would be in English when making such statements, as at one o'clock, at three o'clock, and so on.
- 24 (a) Whenever a preposition is used in a question it is normally placed at the beginning of the question.

Examples:

Σέ πόσες ὥρες πηγαίνει
τὸ τραῖνο στὸ Σικάγο;

In how many hours does
the train go to Chicago?

Ἀπὸ ποῦ εἶσθε;

Where are you from?

Μέ τί γράφετε, μέ
μολύβι ἢ μέ πένα;

What do you write with
a pencil or a pen?

How to tell time in Greek

To tell time in Greek first you give the hour (in the feminine, because the word hour is a feminine noun). Then you give the minutes preceding them by KAI (and) if it is past the hour, or by ΠΑΡΑ (minus, off) if it is before the hour. The minutes are given in the neuter because the word minute is a neuter noun. Thus, twenty five past eleven would be in Greek ἑνδεκά και εἴκοσι πέντε (eleven and twenty five). Ten minutes to three would be τρεις κατὰ δέκα (three minus ten). The word quarter is τέταρτο.

LESSON 10

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 25 (a) The plural of masculine nouns ending in ΟΣ has been given in #17(b). Masculine nouns ending in ΑΣ form their plural by changing the ΑΣ into ΕΣ. The article ΟΙ which is the common characteristic of all masculine nouns in the plural, remains constant. Examples:

ὁ ἄντρας	οἱ ἄντρες
ὁ μήνας	οἱ μῆνες
ὁ χειμῶνας	οἱ χειμῶνες

- (b) In the colloquial language all masculine nouns other than those ending in ΟΣ form their plural by changing their final ending into ΕΣ (or by adding a syllable ending in ΔΕΣ).

ὁ στρατιώτης	οἱ στρατιῶτες
ὁ μαθητής	οἱ μαθητές

- (c) The word ὁ χρόνος has the irregular plural τὰ χρόνια.

- 26 (a) Whenever one wants to say in Greek that he does something on Monday, Tuesday, etc. or in January, February, etc., or in the spring, summer, etc., in short, whenever such time relations are expressed no preposition is used. The way to do it is to use the form ΤΗ or ΤΗΝ to precede feminine nouns and to use the form ΤΟ or ΤΟΝ to precede masculine nouns. In the latter case the masculine noun also loses the final Σ of its ending. Neuter nouns are not affected. It will be seen later that these are case changes but they will be discussed at length at the appropriate time).

Examples:

Feminine Nouns

Ἡ ἀνοιξη εἶναι
ώραία ἐποχή.

Πηγαίνω στό σχολεῖο
τὴν ἀνοιξη.

Ἡ (ἡ)μέρα ἔχει
24 ὥρες.

Εἶμαι στό γραφεῖο
τὴν ἡμέρα.

Ἡ νύχτα εἶναι
μεγάλη τώρα.

Πηγαίνω στό σπίτι μου
τὴ νύχτα.

Masculine Nouns

Ὁ χειμῶνας ἔχει
μικρὲς μέρες.

Μένω στό Σικάγο
τὸ χειμῶνα.

Ὁ Φεβρουάριος ἔχει
365 μέρες.

Ἔχομε σχολεῖο τὸ
Φεβρουάριο.

Ὁ Ἰανουάριος ἔχει
31 μέρες.

Οἱ μέρες εἶναι μικρὲς
τὸν Ἰανουάριο.

Ὁ χρόνος ἔχει
365 μέρες.

Τὸ σχολεῖο μας κλείνει
δύο ἐβδομάδες τὸ χρόνο.

- 27 (a) The correct use of numerals 1, 3 and 4 has been explained in #18(a). The remaining numerals (unless ending in 1, 3 and 4) up to 199 do not change to indicate gender. From 200, however, up and including 1900, going up by hundreds, numerals behave like pure adjectives of the same type endings. They naturally take plural endings. Only 1100 shows a small deviation from the pattern because figure 100 does not indicate gender change. NOTE that both the word **ΧΙΛΙΑ** (1000) and the words 200, 300, e.t.c., are each affected by gender and case as two separate words.

Examples:

	<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine</u>	<u>Neuter</u>
200.	Διακόσιοι ἄνδρες.	Διακόσιες γυναῖκες.	Διακόσια βιβλία.
300.	Τριακόσιοι ἄνδρες.	Τριακόσιες γυναῖκες.	Τριακόσια βιβλία.
		BUT	
1100.	Χίλιοι ἑκα- τὸ ἄνδρες.	Χίλιες ἑκα- τὸ γυναῖκες.	Χίλια ἑκατὸ βιβλία.

(b) Rote counting is always in the neuter.

Οι αριθμοί από εκατό ως το εκατόν είκοσι ένα (121).

100	εκατό	111	εκατόν ένδεκα
101	εκατόν ένα	112	εκατόν δώδεκα
102	εκατόν δύο	113	εκατόν δέκα τρία
103	εκατόν τρία	114	εκατόν δέκα τέσσερα
104	εκατόν τέσσερα	115	εκατόν δέκα πέντε
105	εκατόν πέντε	116	εκατόν δέκα έξι
106	εκατόν έξι	117	εκατόν δέκα επτά
107	εκατόν επτά	118	εκατόν δέκα οκτώ
108	εκατόν οκτώ	119	εκατόν δέκα έννεά
109	εκατόν έννεά	120	εκατόν είκοσι
110	εκατόν δέκα	121	εκατόν είκοσι ένα

Οι αριθμοί από το εκατό (100) ως το χίλια (1000).

100	εκατό	800	οκτακόσια
200	διακόσια	900	έννιακόσια
300	τριακόσια	1000	χίλια
400	τετρακόσια	1100	χίλια εκατό
500	πεντακόσια	1200	χίλια διακόσια
600	έξακόσια	1900	χίλια έννιακόσια
700	επτακόσια		κ.τ.λ.

LESSON 11

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

28 (a) The Greek language utilizes the device of changing endings to indicate different changes within the basic meaning of a word. Thus, to indicate possession, instead of using a preposition corresponding to the English preposition of a Greek noun, adjective or pronoun would change its ending. The Saxon genitive in English (my father's car, a woman's house, etc.) is a similar device. Only in Greek, case changes occur all the time and they occur for animate as well for inanimate things.

(b) The possessive -- or genitive case -- of the Greek masculine article Ο is ΤΟΥ.

(c) The possessive case of Greek masculine nouns ending in ΟΣ is formed by changing the ending ΟΣ into ΟΥ. Examples:

ὁ στρατηγός	-	τοῦ στρατηγοῦ
ὁ ἀδελφός	-	τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
ὁ βαθμός	-	τοῦ βαθμοῦ

(d) The possessive case of all other masculine nouns in the colloquial language is formed by simply dropping the final consonant of the ending of the basic (or nominative) case.

Examples:

ὁ μαθητής	-	τοῦ μαθητοῦ
ὁ λοχίας	-	τοῦ λοχία
ὁ χειμώνας	-	τοῦ χειμώνα

- (e) In the learned language -- however -- several nouns ending in ΗΣ or ΑΣ follow the old way of changes in the genitive case changing their ΗΣ into ΟΥ. Many of the nouns are the names or titles of human beings.

Examples:

ὁ μαθητής	-	τοῦ μαθητοῦ
ὁ καθηγητής	-	τοῦ καθηγητοῦ
ὁ διοικητής	-	τοῦ διοικητοῦ
ὁ ταγματάρχης	-	τοῦ ταγματάρχου
ὁ συνταγματάρχης	-	τοῦ συνταγματάρχου

(the above case changes are still the preferred usage).

BUT

ὁ λοχίας	-	τοῦ λοχίου
ὁ στρατιώτης	-	τοῦ στρατιώτου

(these case changes are not the preferred usage in the spoken language any more).

- 29 (a) Another case change in Greek is that of the objective -- or accusative -- case. The objective case is the case of the direct object. It is the case indicating not the doer of the action of the verb -- that is the nominative, the basic case of the noun -- but the one indicating where the action of the verb goes. To find the direct object of a verb one should ask the question whom? or what? immediately after the verb.

Examples:

John knows Henry.	(John knows <u>whom?</u> Henry).
I like potatoes.	(I like <u>what?</u> Potatoes).
The cat is eating a mouse.	(is eating <u>what?</u> a mouse).

(b) In English the relationship between the verb, its subject and the direct object is indicated by a strict word order. If in the above example the cat is eating a mouse the word order is reversed we get the sentence a mouse is eating the cat and an entirely different relationship between the eater and its victim. In Greek this relationship is indicated by a change in the ending of the word (which can be a noun, an adjective or a pronoun and the article that normally accompanies the first two).

(c) In the objective case the masculine article becomes ΤΟ or ΤΟΝ. Examples:

ὁ λοχαγός	-	τὸ λοχαγὸ
ὁ φίλος	-	τὸ φίλο
ὁ μήνας	-	τὸ μήνα
ὁ μαθητής	-	τὸ μαθητή
ὁ ἀδελφός	-	τὸν ἀδελφὸ

(d) All masculine nouns, adjectives and most pronouns form their objective case by dropping the final Σ of their nominative case. (See above examples).

(e) The rule governing the retention or non-retention of the Ν in the objective case of the masculine article is one depending on purely phonetic reasons. If the word following the article begins with a vowel, or with one of the voiceless sounds κ, χ, τ (and their derivatives ξ and ψ) the Ν is retained. It is dropped otherwise. Examples:

ὁ ἄντρας	-	τὸν ἄντρα
ὁ ἀδελφός	-	τὸν ἀδελφὸ
ὁ κύριος	-	τὸν κύριο
ὁ περίπατος	-	τὸν περίπατο
ὁ πίνακας	-	τὸν πίνακα
ὁ ταγματάρχης	-	τὸν ταγματάρχη
ὁ καλὸς στρατηγός	-	τὸν καλὸ στρατηγὸ

EUT

ὁ φίλος	-	τὸ φίλο
ὁ στρατιώτης	-	τὸ στρατιώτη
ὁ διοικητής	-	τὸ διοικητή
ὁ μέγας πίνακας	-	τὸ μέγαλο πίνακα
	κτλ.	

- 30 (a) Except for very few prepositions, whenever a word is the object of a preposition in Modern Greek it is in the objective case.

Examples:

Μελετῶ μέ τὸ φίλο μου.

Παίρνω γράμμα ἀπὸ τὸν ἀδελφὸ μου.

LESSON 12

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 31 (a) The objective case of the feminine article H is TH or THN. (Retention or non-retention of the final N of the article TH-THN follows exactly the same phonetic rules as those governing the masculine article TO-TON). Examples:

Nominative

ἡ γυναίκα
ἡ ὥρα
ἡ κυρία
ἡ πόρτα
ἡ τηλεόραση
ἡ βιβλιοθήκη

Objective

τὴ γυναίκα
τὴν ὥρα
τὴν κυρία
τὴν πόρτα
τὴν τηλεόραση
τὴ βιβλιοθήκη

- (b) Feminine nouns ending in a vowel do not undergo any ending changes in the objective case. The article alone indicates the case. (See above examples).
- (c) In the plural the objective case of the feminine article TH(N) changes into TIS. Again, there is no ending change in the noun between the nominative plural and the objective plural. Only the article indicates the case changes: Examples:

Nominative (plural)

οἱ γυναῖκες
οἱ ὥρες
οἱ κυρίες
οἱ πόρτες
οἱ βιβλιοθήκες

Objective (plural)

τὶς γυναῖκες
τὶς ὥρες
τὶς κυρίες
τὶς πόρτες
τὶς βιβλιοθήκες

(d) The objective case of the word ἡ δεσποινίς is τῇ δεσποινίδᾳ. All feminine nationality names if used in the old form in ΙΕ (ἡ Ἀμερικανίς, ἡ Ἑλληνίς) and not in the modern form (ἡ Ἀμερικανίδα, ἡ Ἑλληνίδα) form their objective case like the word ἡ δεσποινίς. In the plural there is no ending change.

32 (a) The possessive case of the numeral ΕΝΑ - ΕΝΑΣ is ΕΝΟΣ (of one, of a). Examples:

Ἐνα βιβλίο εἶναι Τό χρώμα ἑνός βιβλίου
ἐδῶ. εἶναι πράσινο.

Ἐνας λογαγός εἶναι Τό κηλῆμιο ἑνός λογαγοῦ
ἐδῶ. εἶναι ἐδῶ.

(b) The objective case of the masculine numeral ΕΝΑΣ is ΕΝΑ(Ν). The neuter ΕΝΑ does not change in the objective case. The feminine numeral ΜΙΑ is declined like any feminine noun ending in Α.

33 (a) The word οὗ (with an acute, not with a circumflex) is a relative pronoun meaning who, which, that. It is not a declinable word. It always keeps the same shape. Examples:

Ὁ κύριος οὗ διαβάζει Τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὃς
στή βιβλιοθήκη ἐν τῇ βιβλιοθήκῃ
εἶναι φίλος μου. εἶναι φίλος μου.

Τό βιβλίο οὗ ἔχω Τὸ βιβλίο (ὃ) ὃ
εἶναι καλό. ἔχω εἶναι καλό.

(b) The relative pronoun cannot be omitted in Greek as it is in English.. It is not correct to say the man I know in Greek. The correct form is the man that (whom) I know, ὁ κύριος οὗ ξέρω.

LESSON 13

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 34 (a) As stated in #25(a) the plural form of all nouns - except those ending in ΟΣ - is formed in the modern spoken language by changing the ending of the singular into the ending ΕΣ. (In some special cases the syllable ΑΕΣ is added to the stem but these special cases will be taken up at the appropriate time). Examples:

ὁ ἄντρας	οἱ ἄντρες
ὁ χειμῶνας	οἱ χειμῶνες
ὁ ναύτης	οἱ ναῦτες

- (b) As it has already been mentioned when the formation of the possessive case was discussed (#28e) there are some nouns ending in ΑΣ or ΗΣ which follow the old pattern of noun declensions. These nouns take the ending ΑΙ instead of the ending ΕΣ to form their plural. They are the same nouns that form their possessive case according to the old pattern and are primarily the names or titles of human beings. Examples:

ὁ μαθητής	οἱ μαθηταί
ὁ καθηγητής	οἱ καθηγηταί
ὁ διοικητής	οἱ διοικηταί
ὁ ταγματάρχης	οἱ ταγματάρχαι
ὁ συνταγματάρχης	οἱ συνταγματάρχαι
ὁ στρατιώτης	οἱ στρατιῶται *
ὁ λοχίας	οἱ λοχιαί *

* The modern pattern οἱ στρατιῶτες, οἱ λοχίες is the preferred version in the spoken language now.

- (c) It is recommended that the relatively few nouns of this type taking the ancient declension endings be memorized. Otherwise, and when in doubt, use the ending ΕΣ to form the plural of masculine nouns in ΑΣ or ΗΣ because the ΑΙ plural ending is incorrect for several nouns of this class (άντρας, μήνας, πίνακας, etc.) whereas the ending is not incorrect for nouns like ὁ καθηγητής, ὁ μαθητής, etc. It is only a colloquial usage.

35 The objective case of the masculine article (ΤΟΝ) becomes ΤΟΥΣ in the plural.

- 36 (a) Masculine nouns in ΟΣ form their objective case in the plural by changing their ending into ΟΥΣ.
Examples:

<u>Obj. Case Singular</u>	<u>Obj. Case Plural</u>
τόν αξιωματικό	τούς αξιωματικούς
τό στρατηγό	τούς στρατηγούς
τό φίλο	τούς φίλους

Correct Use

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Βλέπω τόν αξιωματικό. | 1. Βλέπω τούς αξιωματικούς. |
| 2. Μελετώ μέ τό φίλο μου. | 2. Μελετώ μέ τούς φίλους μου. |
| 3. Πηγαίνω στόν κινηματογράφο. | 3. Πηγαίνω στός κινηματογράφους. |

- (b) Masculine nouns in ΗΣ form their objective case in the plural by changing their ending into ΑΣ. There is a more modern and rather colloquial variant in ΕΣ but the former ending (in ΑΣ) is still more widely used. Examples:

<u>Obj. Case Singular</u>	<u>Obj. Case Plural</u>
τό μαθητή	τούς μαθητές (τούς μαθητές)

τόν καθηγητή
τό διοικητή

τούς καθηγητάς (τούς καθηγητές)
τούς διοικητάς (τούς διοικητές)

Correct Use

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Βλέπω τό μαθητή | 1. Βλέπω τούς μαθητάς |
| 2. Καταλαβαίνω τόν καθηγητή. | 2. Καταλαβαίνω τούς καθηγητάς. |
| 3. Ξέρω τό διοικητή | 3. Ξέρω τούς διοικητάς. |

- (c) Masculine nouns in ΑΣ form their objective case in the plural by changing their ending into ΕΣ. A few nouns of this class still favor the ancient case ending ΑΣ but these are few and will be listed separately. Examples:

Obj. Case Singular

τό μήνα
τόν άντρα
τό λοχία

Obj. Case Plural

τούς μήνες
τούς άντρες
τούς λοχίας *

Correct Use

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Μελετώ πολύ αυτό τό μήνα. | 1. Μελετώ πολύ αυτός.. τούς μήνες. |
| 2. Δέν ξέρω αυτό τόν άντρα. | 2. Δέν ξέρω αυτούς τούς άντρες. |
| 3. Μιλώ μέ τό λοχία. | 3. Μιλώ μέ τούς λοχίας. |

* This word can also be heard as τούς λοχίας. Similarly the words ό ταμίας (a cashier), ό σιμνίας (an Air Force sergeant) and a few others can also be heard both ways.

- (d) The student's attention should again be drawn to the fact that adjectives must agree with the noun they qualify in gender, number, and case. This agreement, however, does not mean that the case endings of the noun and of the adjective should be identical. It frequently happens that the noun ending and the adjective ending are the same, but this is not necessarily true all the time. The noun takes its particular case ending and the adjective takes its own case ending according to its class. However, it must be in the same gender, number and case as the noun it qualifies. It should also be remembered that the noun determines the gender, number, and case of the adjective and not vice-versa. Examples:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Βλέπω τόν άσπρο
στρατώνα. | 1. Βλέπω τούς άσπρους
στρατώνες. |
| 2. Ξέρω τόν καλό
λοχαγό. | 2. Ξέρω τούς καλούς
λοχαγούς. |
| 3. 'Ο 'Αμερικανός
καθηγητής. | 3. Οί 'Αμερικανοί
καθηγηταί. |

LESSON 14

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

37 The plural form of the possessive case of all three articles is ΤΩΝ. It is the same for all three genders.

38(a) All nouns, adjectives, and declinable pronouns end in ΩΝ in the possessive case of the plural.
Examples:

<u>Poss. Case Singular</u>	<u>Poss. Case Plural</u>
Masc. τοῦ καλοῦ ἀδελφοῦ	τῶν καλῶν ἀδελφῶν
Fem. τῆς ἑλληνικῆς ἑφημερίδας	τῶν ἑλληνικῶν ἑφημερίδων
Neut. τοῦ μικροῦ λεξικοῦ	τῶν μικρῶν λεξικῶν

(b) Neuter nouns in I that add the syllable ΟΥ in the possessive case singular add the syllable ΩΝ in the possessive case of the plural. In general, if an ending is added (instead of being changed) in the possessive case of the singular the ending ΩΝ is also added in the possessive case of the plural.
Examples:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
τοῦ παιδιοῦ	τῶν παιδιῶν
τοῦ μολυβιοῦ	τῶν μολυβιῶν
τοῦ χαρτιοῦ	τῶν χαρτιῶν

39(a) Accent shifts in the possessive case: Masculine nouns, adjectives and pronouns ending in ΩΣ drop their accent one syllable down in the possessive case of the singular, and of the plural, if their nominative case is accented on the third from the last syllable. Examples:

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	ὁ κύριος	οἱ κύριοι
Possessive	τοῦ κυρίου	τῶν κυρίων
Nominative	ὁ περίπατος	οἱ περίπατοι
Possessive	τοῦ περιπάτου	τῶν περιπάτων
Nominative	ὁ ὑποστράτηγος	οἱ ὑποστράτηγοι
Possessive	τοῦ ὑποστρατήγου	τῶν ὑποστρατήγων
Nominative	ὁ Ἰανουάριος	_____
Possessive	τοῦ Ἰανουαρίου	_____

- (b) The same rule applies in connection with neuter nouns, adjectives and pronouns ending in α and accented on the 3rd from the last syllable. The accent shifts one syllable down in the possessive case of the singular and the plural. Examples:

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	τὸ παράθυρο	τὰ παράθυρα
Possessive	τοῦ παραθύρου	τῶν παραθύρων
Nominative	τὸ δευτερόλεπτο	τὰ δευτερόλεπτα
Possessive	τοῦ δευτερολέπτου	τῶν δευτερολέπτων
Nominative	τὸ τηλέφωνο	τὰ τηλέφωνα
Possessive	τοῦ τηλεφώνου	τῶν τηλεφώνων

- (c) Neuter nouns in MA which add the ending ΤΟΣ to form the possessive case of the singular add the ending ΤΩΝ to form the possessive case of the plural. For this class of nouns the accent shifts one syllable down in the possessive case of the singular and two syllables down in the possessive case of the plural. (The basic case is usually assumed to be the nominative case of the singular). If the nominative case of the plural is taken as the basic case for the plural, then the accent

shifts one syllable down. Various kinds of phonetic reasons require this shift, the paramount reason being that in the Greek accentual system no word can be accented beyond the 3rd from the last syllable. Examples:

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	τὸ μάθημα	τὰ μαθήματα
Possessive	τοῦ μαθήματος	τῶν μαθημάτων
Nominative	τὸ σύνταγμα	τὰ συντάγματα
Possessive	τοῦ συντάγματος	τῶν συνταγμάτων
Nominative	τὸ πᾶνμα	τὰ πατώματα
Possessive	τοῦ πατώματος	τῶν πατωμάτων

- (d) Masculine nouns in ΗΣ which normally take the ending ΑΙ in the nominative case of the plural (see 34b) retain their accent on the same syllable in the possessive case of the singular but shift it all the way down to the last syllable in the possessive case of the plural. Examples:

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	ὁ ταγματάρχης	οἱ ταγματάρχαι
Possessive	τοῦ ταγματάρχου	τῶν ταγματάρχων
Nominative	ὁ συνταγματάρχης	οἱ συνταγματάρχαι
Possessive	τοῦ συνταγματάρχου	τῶν συνταγματάρχων
Nominative	ὁ στρατιώτης	οἱ στρατιῶται
Possessive	τοῦ στρατιώτη (τοῦ στρατιώτου old form)	τῶν στρατιωτῶν

- (e) The following masculine nouns in ΑΣ behave exactly as the masculine nouns in ΗΣ referred to in (39a). The accent does not shift in the possessive case of the singular but it moves all the way down to the last syllable in the possessive case of the plural. MEMORIZE THESE NOUNS.

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	ὁ λοχίας	οἱ λοχίαι (οἱ λοχίες)
Possessive	τοῦ λοχία	τῶν λοχιῶν
Nominative	ὁ ἄντρας	οἱ ἄντρες
Possessive	τοῦ ἄντρα (τοῦ ἄντρος)	τῶν ἀντρῶν
Nominative	ὁ μήνας	οἱ μῆνες
Possessive	τοῦ μήνα (τοῦ μηνός)	τῶν μηνῶν

(f) The noun ὁ Ἕλληνας shifts its accent only one syllable down in the possessive case of the plural.

NOTE:

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	ὁ Ἕλληνας	οἱ Ἕλληνες
Possessive	τοῦ Ἕλληνα	τῶν Ἑλλήνων

40 (a) When giving the name of a month in connection with dates it is given in the possessive case. Since the names of the months are all masculine nouns ending in ΟΣ and, furthermore, their accent falls on the 3rd from the last syllable, there is an accent shift one syllable down in the possessive case as would normally happen for all corresponding masculine nouns in ΟΣ.

Note the following examples:

Nominative case

ὁ Ἰανουάριος
ὁ Φεβρουάριος
ὁ Σεπτέμβριος

Possessive case

τοῦ Ἰανουαρίου
τοῦ Φεβρουαρίου
τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου

HENCE

January 1
February 3
September 14

πρώτη Ἰανουαρίου
τρεῖς Φεβρουαρίου
δεκατέσσερις Σεπτεμβρίου

- (b) To state that some event or occurrence happens on a certain date the name of the month is used in the possessive case but it must be preceded by the word ΣΤΙΣ. Only if it happens on the first of the month the objective case of the feminine article (ΤΗ or ΤΗΝ) is used to precede the name of the month. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. New Year's is on the 1st of January.	1. 'Η πρωτοχρονιά είναι τήν πρώτη 'Ιανουαρίου.
2. My birthday is on the 10th of June.	2. Τά γενέθλιά μου είναι στις δέκα 'Ιουνίου.
3. The Greek national holiday is on the 25th of March.	3. 'Η ελληνική έθνική έορτή είναι στις είκοσι πέντε Μαρτίου.
4. The American national holiday is on the 4th of July.	4. 'Η άμερικανική έθνική γιορτή είναι στις τέσσερεις 'Ιουλίου.

- (c) To state that some event happens on a certain day, or on a certain month (without giving the exact date) the objective case of the name of the week or of the month are used with their article but without a preposition. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
My birthday is in January. BUT	Τά γενέθλιά μου είναι <u>τόν 'Ιανουάριο.</u>
My birthday is on the 3rd of January.	Τά γενέθλιά μου είναι <u>στις τρεις 'Ιανουαρίου.</u>

Christmas is in December

BUT

Christmas is on the 25th
of December.

We have no classes on
Sunday.
We go to school in winter.

Τά Χριστούγεννα είναι τόν
Δεκέμβριο.

Τά Χριστούγεννα είναι στις
είκοσι πέντε Δεκεμβρίου.

Δέν ἔχομε σχολεῖο τήν Κυ-
ριακή.
Πηγαίνομε σχολεῖο τό χει-
μώνα.

LESSON 15

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

41. To ask a person how old he is the expressions ΠΟΣΩΝ ΕΤΩΝ ΕΙΣΘΕ or ΠΟΣΩ(N) ΧΡΟΝΩ(N) ΕΙΣΤΕ are used. Since these questions have their noun and its qualifier in the possessive case of the plural the possessive is called for in giving the answer. Hence, declinable numerals should be used in their possessive case when giving one's age, or the age of anything animate or inanimate.

Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
<p>Q. How old are you? A. I am 24 years old.</p>	<p>Πόσων ἐτῶν εἰσθε; Εἶμαι εἴκοσι τεσσάρων ἐτῶν. OR Πόσω(ν) χρονῶ(ν) εἰστέ; Εἶμαι εἴκοσι τεσσάρω(ν) χρονῶ(ν).</p>
<p>Q. How old is your child? A. He is three years old.</p>	<p>Πόσω(ν) χρονῶ(ν) εἶναι τὸ παιδί σας; Εἶναι τριῶ(ν) χρονῶ(ν).</p>
<p>Q. How old is your brother? A. He is 21 years old.</p>	<p>Πόσω(ν) χρονῶ(ν) εἶναι ὁ ἀδελφός σας; Εἶναι εἴκοσι ἑνὸς χρονῶ(ν).</p>
<p>Q. How old is the baby? A. He is three months old.</p>	<p>Πόσω(ν) μηνῶ(ν) εἶναι τὸ μωρό; Εἶναι τριῶ(ν) μηνῶ(ν).</p>
<p>Q. How old is this building? A. It is 200 years old.</p>	<p>Πόσων ἐτῶν (χρονῶν) εἶναι αὐτὸ τὸ κτίριο; Εἶναι διακοσίων ἐτῶν (χρονῶν).</p>

- 42 (a) All ordinal numbers appear in all three genders in Greek, even the ordinal forms of numbers which are not affected by gender in their cardinal form. The ordinal forms of numbers 1-15 are given below:

Cardinals

Ordinals

1. Ένας, μία, ένα	πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρώτο
2. δύο	δεύτερος, δεύτερη, δεύτερο
3. τρεις, τρεις, τρία	τρίτος, τρίτη, τρίτο
4. τέσσερεις, τέσσερεις, τέσσερα	τέταρτος, τετάρτη, τέταρτο
5. πέντε	πέμπτος, πέμπτη, πέμπτο
6. ἕξι	ἕκτος, ἕκτη, ἕκτο
7. ἑπτὰ	ἕβδομος, ἕβδομη, ἕβδομο
8. ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος, ὄγδοη, ὄγδοο
9. ἑννέα	ἕνατος, ἑνάτη, ἕνατο
10. δέκα	δέκατος, δεκάτη, δέκατο
11. ἑνδέκα	ἑνδέκατος, ἑνδεκάτη, ἑνδέκατο
12. δώδεκα	δωδέκατος, δωδεκάτη, δωδέκατο
13. δεκατρεῖς, δεκατρεῖς, δεκατρία	δέκατος τρίτος, δεκάτη τρίτη, δέκατο τρίτο
14. δεκατέσσερεις, δεκατέσσερεις, δεκατέσσερα	δέκατος τέταρτος, δεκάτη τετάρτη, δέκατο τέταρτο
15. δεκαπέντε	δέκατος πέμπτος, δεκάτη πέμπτη, δέκατο πέμπτο

- 42 (b) Since both cardinal and ordinal numbers are adjectives, when they are declined they undergo accent shifts and ending changes like any other adjectives of their class. Examples:

Cardinals

Nominative

διακόσιοι
πεντακόσιοι

Possessive

διακοσίων
πεντακοσίων

Ordinals

δεύτερος	δευτέρου
τέταρτος	τετάρτου
δέκατος	δεκάτου

- (c) Ordinal numerals stressed on the 3rd from the last syllable may appear in the feminine either in their old form, viz. with the stress moved one syllable down, or in their modern form, with the stress remaining on the same syllable as it originally was in the masculine. Examples:

<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine (traditional)</u>	<u>(new form)</u>
δεύτερος	δευτέρα	δεύτερη
τέταρτος	τετάρτη	τέταρτη
ξέβδομος	έβδομη	ξέβδομη

43. The verb to go (πηγαίνω) is generally used in its contracted form in conversational Greek. The full form is used for more formal occasions. The contracted form of the verb to go is as follows:

<u>Present Tense</u>	Verb <u>ΠΗΓΑΙΝΩ</u>
<u>full form</u>	<u>contracted form</u>
1. πηγαίνω	1. πῶ
2. πηγαίνεις	2. πᾶς
3. πηγαίνει	3. πᾶει
1. πηγαίνομε	1. πᾶμε
2. πηγαίνετε	2. πᾶτε
3. πηγαίνουν	3. πᾶνε

44. The words boy (ἄγος), girl (κορίτσι) and child (παιδί) are neuter nouns in Greek. Therefore, agreement of adjectives should take this into account because it is grammatical gender and not natural gender that determines agreement of an adjective with the noun it qualifies in the Greek language.

45. The word ΠΟΙΟΣ; ΠΟΙΑ; ΠΟΙΟ; standing in the place of a noun is the interrogative pronoun WHO? The same word preceding a noun becomes the interrogative adjective WHICH?

Examples:

Who is this man?

Ποιος είναι αυτός ο
άνθρωπος;

Which student
knows French?

Ποιος μαθητής ξέρει γαλλι-
κά;

Which day are you
here?

Ποιά μέρα είστε εδώ;

Which paper do you
read?

Ποιά εφημερίδα διαβά-
ζετε;

LESSON 16

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 46 (a) The objective case of the personal pronoun is as follows:

<u>Singular</u>		<u>Plural</u>	
1. μέ	me	1. μᾶς	us
2. σέ	you	2. οἶς	you
	him		
	him		
3. τόν	her	3. τοὺς	them (masc.)
τὴν	it	τίς	" (fem.)
τό		τά	" (neut.)

- (b) The objective case of the personal pronoun precedes the verb, except in the imperative and the present participle. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
I see <u>him</u>	Τόν βλέπω
We understand <u>her</u>	Τήν καταλαβαίνομε
He is reading <u>it</u>	Τό διαβάζει
	Τοὺς ξέρομε
We know <u>them</u>	Τίς ξέρομε
	Τά ξέρομε
He loves <u>her</u>	Τήν ἀγαπᾷ
She loves <u>him</u>	Τόν ἀγαπᾷ
They see <u>us</u>	Μᾶς βλέπουν
We see <u>you</u>	Οἶς βλέπομε (plural or formal)
	Σέ βλέπομε (singular informal)

- (c) To ask a person his name the idiomatic expression ΠΩΣ ΣΑΣ ΑΕΝΕ; or ΠΩΣ ΣΕ ΑΕΝΕ; are generally used. The response to this question starts with ΜΕ ΑΕΝΕ and is followed by the objective case of the person's name without an article. In the

same manner, the objective case of the personal pronoun in the appropriate case is used to precede the word when inquiring indirectly about another person's name.

Examples:

Πώς σᾶς (σε) λένε;	Μέ λένε Γιάννη.
Πώς τόν λένε;	Τόν λένε Πέτρο.
Πώς τή λένε;	Τή λένε Μαρία.
Πώς τούς λένε;	Τούς λένε Γιάννη και Κώστα.

- (d) There is another form -- a long form -- of the personal pronoun in the objective case but this form is used only after a preposition or to indicate contrast or emphasis. When used after a preposition the initial vowel ε appearing in some persons of this form of the pronoun is usually dropped. The long form of the personal pronoun is as follows:

<u>Singular</u>		<u>Plural</u>	
1. ἐμένα	me	1. ἐμᾶς	us
2. ἐσένα	you	2. ἐσᾶς	you
αὐτόν	him	αὐτούς	them (masc.)
3. αὐτήν	her	3. αὐτές	" (fem.)
αὐτό	it	αὐτά	" (neut.)

- (c) As stated earlier, the long form of the objective case of the personal pronoun is used after a preposition or whenever contrast or emphasis are to be indicated. When contrasting people's names the long form of the pronoun precedes the idiomatic expression ΜΕ ΑΕΝΕ, ΣΕ ΑΕΝΕ, ΤΟΝ ΑΕΝΕ, etc. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. <u>My</u> name is John. <u>His</u> name is Costas.	1. <u>Ἐμένα</u> μέ λένε Γιάννη. <u>Αὐτόν</u> τόν λένε Κώστα.
2. <u>Her</u> name is Maria. <u>His</u> name is Peter.	2. <u>Αὐτή(ν)</u> τή λένε Μαρία. <u>Αὐτόν</u> τόν λένε Πέτρο.

the long form used after a preposition

English

Greek

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. This is for <u>you</u> . | 1. Αυτό είναι για σ ^ς . |
| 2. Is this book for <u>me</u> ? | 2. Είναι αυτό τό βιβλίο
για <u>μένα</u> ; |
| 3. I am doing it for <u>her</u> . | 3. Τό κάνω γι' <u>α^{την}</u> . |

the long form used for contrast or emphasis

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. The professor knows <u>me</u> .
He doesn't know <u>you</u> . | 1. 'Ο καθηγητής ξέρει <u>εμένα</u> .
Δέν ξέρει <u>εσένα</u>
(εσ ^ς). |
| 2. I am asking <u>you</u> , not
<u>him</u> . | 2. Ρωτώ <u>εσ^ς</u> (εσένα), όχι
<u>α^{τόν}</u> . |
| 3. He knows <u>us</u> , not <u>them</u> . | 3. <u>Εμ^ς</u> ξέρει, όχι <u>α^{τούς}</u> |
| 4. He loves <u>her</u> , not her
sister. | 4. <u>Α^{την}</u> αγαπά, όχι τήν
<u>άδελφή</u> της. |
| 5. He understands only
<u>me</u> . | 5. Μόνον <u>εμένα</u> καταλαβαί-
νει. |

47. Greek proper nouns are declinable following the declension pattern of nouns having the same type endings. Greek masculine surnames are also declinable unless they have the ending ΟΥ in their basic form. Feminine surnames usually end in ΟΥ, Η or Α and are not declinable.

Examples:

Masculine

Feminine

Nom.	ὁ Κώστας Μαῦρος	ἡ Μαρία Μαύρου
Poss.	τοῦ Κώστα Μαύρου	τῆς Μαρίας Μαύρου
Obj.	τόν Κώστα Μαῦρο	τή Μαρία Μαύρου
Voc.	Κώστα Μαῦρο*	Μαρία Μαύρου

* Some masculine given names in ΟΥ do not take the ending Ε in the vocative case but simply lose the consonant Σ. Some common names behaving this way are: ὁ 'Αλέκος, ὁ Γιῶργος, ὁ Πέτρος, ὁ Σπύρος, κτλ.

BUT

Nom.	ὁ Παῦλος Γεωργίου	ἡ Ἑλλη Γεωργίου
Poss.	τοῦ Παύλου Γεωργίου	τῆς Ἑλλης Γεωργίου
Obj.	τὸν Παῦλο Γεωργίου	τὴν Ἑλλη Γεωργίου
Voc.	Παῦλε Γεωργίου	Ἑλλη Γεωργίου
Nom.	ὁ Γιάννης Πολίτης	ἡ Σοφία Πολίτη
Poss.	τοῦ Γιάννη Πολίτη	τῆς Σοφίας Πολίτη
Obj.	τὸ Γιάννη Πολίτη	τὴ Σοφία Πολίτη
Voc.	Γιάννη Πολίτη	Σοφία Πολίτη

- 48 (a) Conjugation of verbs ending in ῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ. Most Greek verbs are accented on the next to the last syllable in their basic form. And the basic form of a Greek verb is the first person singular of the present tense of the verb in the indicative mood. However, there are several Greek verbs accented on the past syllable in their basic form. A representative verb of the main class of this kind of verbs is given below. It should be noted that one can hear many variants in the conjugation pattern of these verbs in the present tense. The more prevalent form as of this time of writing is given first. Variant forms are given next to the main form in parenthesis.

Present Tense

<u>Singular</u>		<u>Plural</u>
Variant I, Variant II		Variants I, II-Variant III
1. ρωτῶ	- ᾶω	1. ρωτᾶμε - (ρωτοῦμε)
2. ρωτᾶς	- ᾶς	2. ρωτᾶτε - (ρωτᾶτε)
3. ρωτᾶ	- ᾶει	3. ρωτᾶνε - (ρωτοῦν)

- (b) the verbs ἀπαντῶ (to answer), χαίρειν (to greet, to salute), μετρῶ (to count, to measure), μελετῶ (to study), ἀγαπῶ (to love) are conjugated like the verb ρωτῶ.

LESSON 17

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

49. (a) The verb λέγω (to tell, to say, etc.) has a contracted form which is also the preferred form in normal everyday conversation. The verb λέγω is contracted as follows:

Verb λέγω

<u>full form</u>	<u>contracted form</u>
1. λέγω	1. λέω
2. λέγεις	2. λές
3. λέγει	3. λεί
1. λέγομε	1. λέμε
2. λέγετε	2. λέτε
3. λέγουν	3. λένε

- (b) Notice that the 3rd person plural of the contracted form of this verb (λένε) is the verb used in the idiomatic expression πώς σάς λένε (what's your name)?
50. (a) The particle νά placed before a verb in a subordinate clause changes it into what corresponds to the infinitive in English. Examples:

θέλω - I wish	νά θέλω - to wish
λέγω - I say	νά λέγω - to say
κάνω - I do	νά κάνω - to do

- (b) The particle νά is used in such expressions as τί νά κάνω; (what shall I do? or what can I do?) τί νά θελω; (what shall I want?) etc. To convey the meaning of what shall I do?, what shall I want? etc.

51. ἔλα - ἐλάτε are the imperative forms of the verb ἔρχομαι (to come). πάρε - πάρτε are the imperative forms of the verb παίρνω (to take, to get). The full conjugation of the verb ἔρχομαι will be given in subsequent lessons.

52. (a) The question word τίποτε; (anything?) requires the answer κάτι (something) if the reply is affirmative. It requires the answer τίποτε (nothing) if the reply is negative. The word τίποτε is not declinable. Examples:

<u>Question</u>	<u>Affirmative Answer</u>	<u>Negative Answer</u>
1. <u>Βλέπετε τίποτε;</u>	Ναί, βλέπω <u>κάτι</u> .	"Οχι, δέ βλέπω <u>τίποτε</u> .
2. <u>Ξέρεις τίποτε;</u>	Ναί, ξέρω <u>κάτι</u> .	"Οχι, δέ ξέρω <u>τίποτε</u> .

(b) Similarly, the question word κανένας or κανείς (anyone, anybody), requires the answer κάποιος (someone, somebody) if the reply is affirmative. It requires the answer κανένας or κανείς (no one, none, nobody) if the reply is negative. Examples:

<u>Question</u>	<u>Affirmative Answer</u>	<u>Negative Answer</u>
1. <u>Εἶναι κανείς ἐκεῖ;</u>	Ναί, <u>κάποιος</u> εἶναι ἐκεῖ.	"Οχι, <u>κανείς</u> δέν εἶναι ἐκεῖ.
2. <u>Βλέπετε κανένα;</u>	Ναί, βλέπω <u>κάποιον</u> .	"Οχι, δέ βλέπω <u>κανένα</u> .

(c) The pronouns κανείς or (κανένας) - καμιά - κανένα are declined like the numerals ένας - μία - ένα (See #32a, b) - The possessive case of κανείς or (κανένας) and κανένα is κανενός. The objective case of the masculine form κανένας is κανένα(ν). In the neuter form κανένα the objective case is the same as the

nominative. The feminine form is declined, like any feminine noun in A or Z. καμιά - καμιάς, καμιά.

- (d) The pairs τίποτε - κάτι, κάποιος-κανείς can precede a noun and function as adjectives. In that case the word τίποτε means any and κάτι means some; the word κάποιος means the indefinite a or a certain and κανένας means any in interrogative sentences and no in negative sentences. Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. Βλέπεις <u>τίποτε</u> χαρτιά εκεῖ;	1. Do you see <u>any</u> papers there?
2. Ξέρετε <u>κανένα</u> καθηγη- τή στην Αθήνα;	2. Do you know <u>any</u> professor in Athens?
3. Ξέρω <u>κάποιον</u> καθηγητή.	3. I know a (a certain) professor.
4. Δέν ξέρω <u>κανένα</u> καθηγητή.	4. I don't know <u>any</u> professor.
5. Έχετε <u>τίποτε</u> φίλους εκεῖ;	5. Do you have <u>any</u> friends there?
6. Ναι, έχω <u>κάτι</u> φίλους εκεῖ.	6. Yes, I have <u>some</u> friends there.

LESSON 18

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

52. The verb τρώγω (to eat) has a contracted form which is usually preferred in normal every day conversation. The contracted form of the verb τρώ(γ).ω is conjugated as follows:

Verb τρώγω

<u>full form</u>	<u>contracted form</u>
1. τρώγω	1. τρώ(γ)ω
2. τρώγεις	2. τρώς
3. τρώγει	3. τρώει
1. τρώγομε	1. τρώμε
2. τρώγετε	2. τρώτε
3. τρώγουν	3. τρώνε

53. (a) The short form of the possessive case of the personal pronoun has already been given in #22(a), lesson 8. However, there is a long form which is used to indicate contrast or emphasis as is the long form of the objective case used. Whenever the long form of the possessive case of the personal pronoun is used both the long and the short forms are declined as follows:

Possessive Case of the Personal Pronoun

<u>long form</u>	<u>short form (unaccented)</u>	<u>short form (accented)</u>
1. ἐμένα	μου	μοῦ
2. ἐσένα	σου	σοῦ
3. αὐτόν	του	τοῦ
αὐτή(ν)	της	τῆς
αὐτό	του	τοῦ

1. ἐμᾶς	μας	μᾶς
2. ἐσᾶς	σας	σᾶς
3. αὐτῶν	τούς	τούς

- (b) Whereas a distinction of gender is made in the 3rd person of the singular of the possessive case of the personal pronoun no distinction of gender is made in any person of the plural. (See above table).
- (c) The possessive case of the personal pronoun, besides indicating possession, is also used to indicate the indirect object in Modern Greek. And it should be remembered that the indirect object is the word or words in a sentence for whom or to whom the action of the verb is directed. In English the indirect object is spotted by asking the question to whom for whom? after the verb. Examples:

English

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. I am telling <u>her</u> a story. | 1. Τῆς λέγω μιά ἱστορία. |
| 2. He gives <u>me</u> his book. | 2. Μοῦ δίνει το βιβλίο του. |
| 3. She writes <u>him</u> every day. | 3. Τοῦ γράφει κάθε μέρα. |
| 4. My wife buys <u>me</u> my ties. | 4. Ἡ γυναίκα μου μοῦ ἀγοράζει τίς γραβάτες μου. |

- (d) When a pronoun is used as an indirect object it is usually placed before the verb unless the verb is in the imperative or present participle (a detailed explanation will be given about this when the imperative and participle are introduced). Examples:

She tells me the news.
He gives her a book.

- (e) The short forms of the personal pronoun — both in the possessive and in the objective cases — are always accented if they precede the word they refer to. They are unaccented if they follow the word they refer to. When the accented form of these pronouns is used in a

sentence (invariably preceding the word it refers to) it is uttered as a unit along with the following word. When the unaccented form is used it is uttered as a unit along with the preceding word. This is a basic rule of Greek word linkage and should be thoroughly practiced. The hearer hears a word with an extra syllable added to it either before or after the main word, depending on whether the pronoun precedes it (and is accented) or follows it (and is unaccented). The same phenomenon of strong linkage between words occurs between the noun and its article. They are pronounced as a unit with no pause between the article and the noun. To the hearer, a word and its article sound like one word in Greek.

- (f) Whenever two short forms of the personal pronoun are used together to denote the direct as well as the indirect object the indirect object is placed before the direct. They both precede the verb except in the imperative and participle. In the following examples each sentence is first given with a noun object first and then the noun object is replaced by a pronoun.

NOTE:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. He reads the newspaper to me. He reads <u>it to me.</u>	1. Μοῦ διαβάζει τὴν ἔφημερίδα. <u>Μοῦ τὴν</u> διαβάζει.
2. He tells the news to John and Mary. He tells <u>it to them.</u>	2. Λέει τὰ νέα στό Γιάννη καὶ στὴ Μαρία. <u>Τοὺς τὰ</u> λέει.
3. She buys him the lighter. She buys <u>it for him.</u>	3. Τοῦ ἀγοράζει τὸν αναπτήρα, <u>Τοῦ τὸν</u> ἀγοράζει.

54. (a) Idiomatic way of saying "I like" — MOY APEZEI in Greek. In Greek the standard way to say I like is by using the idiomatic expression MOY APEZEI which literally means "it's pleasing to me". In this kind of an expression the subject is placed at the tail end of the sentence and — being the subject — it determines

whether the verb will be in the singular or in the plural (APEΣEI or APEΣOYN). The subject is also invariably preceded by the nominative case of the article. The following examples should make the pattern clear:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. <u>I like</u> this book.	1. <u>Μοῦ ἀρέσει</u> αὐτό το βιβλίο.
2. <u>She likes</u> coffee	2. <u>Τῆς ἀρέσει</u> ὁ καφές.
3. <u>He likes</u> his watch.	3. <u>Τοῦ ἀρέσει</u> τὸ ρολοὶ του.
4. They like school.	4. <u>Τοὺς ἀρέσει</u> τὸ σχολεῖο.
5. We like our teacher.	5. <u>Μᾶς ἀρέσει</u> ὁ δάσκαλός μου.
6. I like books.	6. <u>Μοῦ ἀρέσουν</u> τὰ βιβλία.
7. We like books.	7. <u>Μᾶς ἀρέσουν</u> τὰ βιβλία.
8. She likes magazines.	8. <u>Τῆς ἀρέσουν</u> τὰ περιοδικά.
9. They like Greek.	9. <u>Τοὺς ἀρέσουν</u> τὰ ἐλληνικά.
10. Do you like English?	10. <u>Σᾶς ἀρέσουν</u> τὰ ἀγγλικά;
11. Do you like to read?	11. <u>Σᾶς ἀρέσει</u> νὰ διαβάσετε;
12. Do they like to eat here?	12. <u>Τοὺς ἀρέσει</u> νὰ τρῶνε ἐδῶ;

(b) In sentences like Mary likes coffee, my brother likes books, etc., when a noun precedes the expression μοῦ ἀρέσει, σοῦ ἀρέσει, and so on, the noun is placed before the expression μοῦ ἀρέσει and is in the possessive case. It is preceded by its article which is also in the possessive case. Examples:

1. Mary likes coffee.	1. <u>Τῆς Μαρίας</u> τῆς ἀρέσει ὁ καφές.
2. The teacher likes books.	2. <u>Τοῦ δασκάλου</u> τοῦ ἀρέσουν τὰ βιβλία.
3. My wife likes Athens.	3. <u>Τῆς γυναίκας</u> μου τῆς ἀρέσει ἡ Αθήνα.
4. The child likes to play.	4. <u>Τοῦ παιδιοῦ</u> τοῦ ἀρέσει νὰ παίζη.

- (c) If the noun preceding the expression μου ἄρέσει happens to be in the plural, to avoid an awkward Greek construction, the verb ἀγαπῶ can be used instead of the expression μου ἄρέσει. Then the sentence follows the conventional Greek word order. Examples:

Οἱ δάσκαλοι ἀγαποῦν τὰ βιβλία.
Τὰ παιδιά ἀγαποῦν νά παιζοῦν.

55. (a) The expression it's becoming to you ΣΟΥ ΠΑΕΙ follows the same pattern as the expression ΜΟΥ ΑΡΕΣΕΙ. The subject follows the verb, it is preceded by its article, and it determines whether the singular form ΠΗΓΑΙΝΕΙ (ΠΑΕΙ), or the plural form ΠΗΓΑΙΝΟΥΝ (ΠΑΝΕ) should be used. Examples:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. This tie is becoming to you. | 1. Αὐτή ἡ γραβάτα σᾶς πάει. |
| 2. The uniform is becoming to him. | 2. Ἡ στολή τοῦ πάει. |
| 3. White is becoming to her. | 3. Τά ἄσπρα* τῆς πᾶνε. |

- (b) Again, when the subject of such an expression is a noun and not a pronoun the noun is in the possessive case and precedes or follows the expression ΣΟΥ ΠΑΕΙ, ΜΟΥ ΠΑΕΙ, etc. Examples:

Green is becoming to Maria.

Τῆς Μαρίας τῆς πᾶνε
τά πράσινα.
Τά πράσινα τῆς πᾶνε
τῆς Μαρίας.

* The neuter form of colors is used in the plural to state that a certain color is becoming to someone.

LESSON 19

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

56. The past tense of the verb to be (εἶμαι) is conjugated as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. ἦμουν	1. I was
2. ἦσουν	2. you were
3. ἦταν	3. he, she, it was
1. ἦμαστέ (ἦμασταν)	1. we were
2. ἦσαστέ (ἦσασταν)	2. you were
3. ἦταν (ἦτανε)	3. they were

57. The future tense of the verb to be is conjugated as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. θά εἶμαι	1. I will be
2. θά εἶσαι	2. you will be
3. θά εἶναι	3. he, she, it will be
1. θά εἶμαστέ	1. we will be
2. θά εἶστέ	2. you will be
3. θά εἶναι	3. they will be

58. The infinitive of the verb to be is conjugated like the future except that the particle νᾶ instead of the particle θα precedes the verb.

59. (a) Not all Greek tenses correspond exactly with English tenses. The Greek present tense covers a much wider area than the English simple present because it includes -- in addition to factual and habitual action -- action going on in the present time (expressed)

by the English present progressive tense) as well as action started in past time and still going on in the present (expressed by the English present perfect). The following examples, illustrating this last usage of the Greek present tense should make its function clear. Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. Πόσον καιρό τον ξέρετε;	1. How long have you known him?
2. Πόσον καιρό είστε εδώ;	2. How long have you been here?
3. Μένουμε σ'αυτό τό σπίτι πολλά χρόνια.	3. We've been living in this house for many years.
4. Έχω τρία χρόνια εδώ.	4. I've been here (for) three years.

(b) The simple past tense of Greek verbs covers some areas not covered by the simple past tense in English. Very frequently the past tense is used in Greek the way the present perfect is used in English if the time when the action occurred in the past is indefinite.

Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. <u>I have never been</u> a teacher.	1. <u>Δέν ήμουν ποτέ</u> δασκαλος.
2. <u>Have you ever been</u> an officer?	2. <u>"Ησαστε ποτέ</u> αξιωματικός;
3. My relatives <u>have always been</u> good people.	3. <u>Οι συγγενείς μου ήταν πάντα</u> καλοί άνθρωποι.

60. WHAT'S THE DATE TODAY? One can ask for the date in Greek in two ways: One way is by using the expression Πόσες του μηνός έχουμε σήμερα; The other way is

by using the expression τί ἡμερομηνία ἔχομε σήμερα; Whether we use one expression or the other to ask for the date our response is the same. We say: σήμερα είναι and then the date follows in the same pattern as explained in detail #40(a). Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. <u>Πόσες τοῦ μηνός ἔχομε σήμερα;</u> Σήμερα ἔχομε 3 (τρεῖς) Μαΐου.	1. What's the date today? It is May 3.
2. <u>Πόσες τοῦ μηνός ἔχομε αὔριο;</u> Αὔριο ἔχομε τέσ- σερεις (4) Ἀπριλίου.	2. What's the date tomorrow? Tomorrow the date is April 4.
3. <u>Τί ἡμερομηνία ἔχο- με σήμερα;</u> Σήμερα ἔχομε πρώτη (1ῆ) Ιουλίου.	3. What's the date today? It is July 1.

NUMERALS -- AND HOW TO USE THEM CORRECTLY
(General Review)

61. (a) The correct use of numerals up to and including 1900 has been explained in lesson 10 (#27a). When dealing with numerals from 1900 on the following rules should be observed:
1. From 1900 on to 1999 the number is read in the usual way, viz. the numeral 1000 (χίλιοι -ες -α) as well as the numeral 900 has to agree with the noun it qualifies in gender and case.
 2. From 2,000 on up to but not including 1,000,000 the feminine form is used for the digit indicating the thousands. All the other digits follow their own form as previously explained.

3. When we reach the 1,000,000 mark everything is in the neuter because the word ΕΚΑΤΟΜΜΥΡΙΟ standing for one million is a neuter noun. Numerals 1, 3, 4, or 200, 300, etc. referring to the word "million" are in the neuter gender.
4. It should be remembered that all numerals affected by gender — whether used only in the neuter form or only in the feminine form or in all three forms — are declinable. This means that they will indicate case changes by changing their ending accordingly.
5. The following tables summarizing the rules governing the correct use of numerals should clarify the students' questions:

Πίνακας ἀριθμῶν ἀπὸ 1900 ὡς τὰ 2,000,000 κτλ.	
1900	χίλια ἑννιακόσια
1901	χίλια ἑννιακόσια ἓνα
1902	χίλια ἑννιακόσια δύο
1903	χίλια ἑννιακόσια τρία
1931	χίλια ἑννιακόσια τριάντα ένα
1945	χίλια ἑννιακόσια σαράντα πέντε
1962	χίλια ἑννιακόσια ἑξήντα δύο
1994	χίλια ἑννιακόσια ἑνενήντα τέσσερα
1999	χίλια ἑννιακόσια ἑνενήντα έννέα

Affected by the gender of the noun they qualify

<p>2000 δύο χιλιάδες 3000 τρείς χιλιάδες 4000 τέσσερεις χιλιάδες 5000 πέντε χιλιάδες 21,000 είκοσιμία χιλιάδες 34,000 τριάντα τέσσερεις χιλιάδες 93,000 ενενήντα τρείς χιλιάδες 100,000 εκατό χιλιάδες 101,000 εκατόν μία χιλιάδες 113,000 εκατόν δεκατρείς χιλιάδες 200,000 διακόσιες χιλιάδες 300,000 τριακόσιες χιλιάδες 400,000 τετρακόσιες χιλιάδες 500,000 πεντακόσιες χιλιάδες 600,000 εξακόσιες χιλιάδες 700,000 επτακόσιες χιλιάδες 800,000 οκτακόσιες χιλιάδες 900,000 εννιακόσιες χιλιάδες</p>	<p>Always in the feminine form not affected by the gender of the noun they qualify</p>
<p>1,000,000 ένα εκατομμύριο 2,000,000 δύο εκατομμύρια 3,000,000 τρία εκατομμύρια 4,000,000 τέσσερα εκατομμύρια</p> <p>-----</p> <p>1,000,000,000 ένα δισεκατομμύριο 2,000,000,000 δύο δισεκατομμύρια</p>	<p>Always in the neuter</p>

- (b) It should be remembered that in rote counting declinable numerals are given in their neuter form. When giving chronology (the year when a certain event occurred) the correct way is to read the year as though one is doing rote counting.
- (c) The expression πόσες τῶ μηνός ἔχουμε σήμερα or πόσες τῶ μηνός εἶναι σήμερα (what's the date today) has the word τῶ μηνός in the possessive case. It therefore requires that the name of the month in the answer be also given in the possessive case. For the first of the month the ordinal πρώτη (1st) is used. For the other days of the month the plain numerals are used. Those numerals affected by gender are in the feminine form. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. May 21, 1962	1. Εἴκοσι μία Μαΐου χίλια ἑννιακόσια ἐξήντα δύο.
2. September 1, 1939	2. Πρώτη Σεπτεμβρίου χίλια ἑννιακόσια τριάντα ἐννέα.
3. July 4, 1776	3. Τέσσερεις Ἰουλίου χίλια ἑπτακόσια ἐβδομήντα ἕξι.
4. March 25, 1821	4. Εἴκοσι πέντε Μαρτίου χίλια ὀκτακόσια εἴκοσι ἕνα.
5. December 6, 1941	5. Ἑξι Δεκεμβρίου χίλια ἑννιακόσια σαράντα ἕνα.
6. July 14, 1789	6. Δεκατέσσερεις Ἰουλίου χίλια ἑπτακόσια ὀγδόντα ἐννέα.

How to Read Numbers Correctly in Greek

(d)

	Not affected by gender.					Affected by gender
						①
2						2
3						③
4						④
5						5
6						6
7						7
8						8
9						9
11					1	1
12					1	2
13					1	③
21					2	①
22					2	2
33					3	3
44					4	④
55					5	5
66					6	6
77					7	7
88					8	8
99					9	9

○ Numbers enclosed in circles are always affected by gender when they appear in the units and hundreds column.

△ Numbers enclosed in a triangle are always in the feminine.

					Not affected by gender	In feminine gender			
2000									
2001									
2111									
2112									
2113									
2222									
3333						3	3	3	3
4444						4	4	4	4
5555						5	5	5	5
6666						6	6	6	6
7777						7	7	7	7
8888						8	8	8	8
9999						9	9	9	9
10,000					1	0	0	0	0
13,000					1	3	0	0	0
33,000					3	3	0	0	0
44,000					4	4	0	0	0
100,000				1	0	0	0	0	0
200,000				2	0	0	0	0	0
300,000				3	0	0	0	0	0
400,000				4	0	0	0	0	0
500,000				5	0	0	0	0	0

900,000				9	0	0	0	0	0
1,000,000			1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2,000,000			2	0	0	0	0	0	0
13,000,000		1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0

LESSON 20

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

62. The past tense of the verb to have (ἔχω) is conjugated as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. εἶχα	1. I had
2. εἶχες	2. you had
3. εἶχε	3. he had
1. εἶχαμε	1. we had
2. εἶχατε	2. you had
3. εἶχαν	3. they had

63. The past tense of the expression μου ἄρῃσει -- μου ἄρῃσουν, etc. is μου ἄρῃσε -- μου ἄρῃσαν, etc.

64. (a) The future tense of the verb πηγαίνω is formed by preceding the short form of the verb (πάω -- πᾶς, etc.) by the particle θά. The future tense is, therefore, conjugated as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. θά πάω	1. I will go
2. θά πᾶς	2. you will go
3. θά πᾶη	3. he will go
1. θά πᾶμε	1. we will go
2. θά πᾶτε	2. you will go
3. θά πᾶνε	3. they will go

- (b) The infinitive of the verb πηγαίνω (to go) is conjugated like the future with the exception that the particle νά is used instead of the particle θά. More on this mode of the verb later.

65. (a) The expressions ἔχω δουλειά, χάνω καιρό, ἔχω δίκιο, and ἔχω πολλά (ένα, δύο τρία) χρόνια να πάω κάπου mean to be busy, to waste time, to be right, and I haven't been in a certain place for many (one, two, three, etc.) years respectively. Their usage has been illustrated in the dialogues and the exercises.

(b) The word ὁ ἐπισκέπτης is declined like the word ὁ στρατιώτης.

66. The verbs μιλῶ, ζητῶ, etc. is conjugated according to two variants either one of which is correct. The first one is the older form. The second one is the more modern variant. Note:

Verb

<u>older form</u>	<u>endings</u>	<u>modern form</u>	<u>endings</u>
1. μιλῶ	-ῶ	1. μιλῶ (μιλάω)	ῶ or ᾶω
2. μιλεῖς	-εῖς	2. μιλᾶς	ᾶς
3. μιλεῖ	-εῖ	3. μιλᾶ (μιλάει)	ᾶ or ᾶει
1. μιλοῦμε	-οῦμε	1. μιλᾶμε	ᾶμε
2. μιλεῖτε	-εῖτε	2. μιλᾶτε	ᾶτε
3. μιλοῦν	-οῦν	3. μιλᾶνε	ᾶνε

LESSON 21

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 67 (a) How to form the past tense of Greek verbs: All standard Greek verbs (and by standard we mean verbs accented on the syllable before the last in the first person singular of the present tense of the active voice) take the same past tense endings as those of the verb ἔχω in the past tense. (The verb εἶχα, the past tense form of ἔχω, has been given in #62, lesson 20). The past tense of the verb ΕΧΩ and the past tense endings are as follows:

The Simple Past Tense

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Stem and Endings</u>	<u>Endings</u>
1. εἶχα	EIX - α	- α
2. εἶχες	EIX - ες	- ες
3. εἶχε	EIX - ε	- ε
1. εἶχαμε	EIX - αμε	- αμε
2. εἶχατε	EIX - ατε	- ατε
3. εἶχαν	EIX - αν	- αν

- (b) All Greek verbs consist of two parts. The stem, which carries the basic meaning of the verb, and the endings, which carry the additional meaning of person, number, and time, i.e. whether a certain action took place in the past, is taking place in the present, or is going to take place in the future.
- (c) For reasons of convenience we are going to designate 2 stems to each Greek verb. We shall call the stem of the verb, as appearing in the present tense, the stem of the present. We shall call the slightly different form of the stem as appearing in the simple past tense the stem of the simple past.

- (d) The stem of the simple past of most standard Greek verbs whose present tense stem ends in a Z or an H is formed by substituting a Σ for the Z or H of the present tense stem ending. Examples:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Present Tense Stem</u> <u>Ending</u>	<u>Simple Past Stem</u> <u>Ending</u>
1. διαβάζω	διαβαZ	διαβαΣ
2. σπουδάζω	σπουδαZ	σπουδαΣ
3. νοικιάζω	νοικιαZ	νοικιαΣ
4. αγοράζω	αγοραZ	αγοραΣ
5. χαπνίζω	χαπνιZ	χαπνιΣ
6. αρχίζω	αρχιZ	αρχιΣ
7. φροντίζω	φροντιZ	φροντιΣ
8. κλείνω	κλειN	κλειΣ
9. φθάνω	φθαN	φθαΣ
10. τελειώνω	τελειωN	τελειωΣ

- (e) In the simple past all regular Greek verbs are stressed on the third syllable from the end. This shift in the stressed syllable is such an important feature of the Greek past tense that in two-syllable verbs the augment ε is placed at the beginning of the verb to provide the necessary third syllable. Examples:

<u>Verb διαβάζω</u>		
<u>Present</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Ending</u>
1. διαβάζω	1. διάβασα	-α
2. διαβάζεις	2. διάβασες	-ες
3. διαβάζει	3. διαβασε	-ε
1. διαβάζομε	1. διαβάσαμε	-αμε
2. διαβάζετε	2. διαβάσατε	-ατε
3. διαβάζουν	3. διάβασαν	-αν

<u>Verb κλείνω</u>	
1. κλείνω	1. ἔκλεισα
2. κλείνεις	2. ἔκλεισες
3. κλείνει	3. ἔκλεισε

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1. κλε ^ε νόμε | 1. κλείσαμε |
| 2. κλείνετε | 2. κλείσατε |
| 3. κλείνουν | 3. ἔκλεισαν |

(f) In some verbs like the verb νοικιάζω the stressed syllable in the past tense is the first syllable NOI. In cases like this, where superficially the 4th syllable from the end seems to be stressed, the student should realize that the syllable KIA of the verb νοικιάζω is one syllable. The vowel I serving simply the purpose of showing an alteration in the quality of the consonant, in this instant the consonant I (it indicates that I is palatalized, i.e., the blade of the tongue touches the palate).

(g) All verbs listed in 67(d) are conjugated like the verb διαβάζω or like the verb κλείνω in their simple past tense.

68(a) Feminine Nouns in IZ. There is a large class of feminine nouns accented on the third syllable from the last and ending in IZ which are frequently spelled with an H ending instead of an IZ ending, by modern writers. Either spelling is correct. The plural form of these nouns differs from that of the ordinary feminine nouns ending in H (like the word ἡ ἀδελφή). The declension pattern of feminine noun in IZ (and their variant in H) is given below. Note that both variants form their plural the same way.

Singular

	<u>Traditional form</u>	<u>Modern form</u>
Nom.	ἡ ἐρώτησις	ἡ ἐρώτηση
Poss.	τῆς ἐρωτήσεως	τῆς ἐρώτησης
Obj.	τὴν ἐρώτησιν	τὴν ἐρώτηση

Plural

(Same for both forms)

Nom.	οἱ ἐρωτήσεις
Poss.	τῶν ἐρωτήσεων
Obj.	τίς ἐρωτήσεις

- (b) All feminine nouns in H accented on the third syllable from the end fall within this category. All such nouns have a counterpart in IΣ.
 Examples: ἡ ἀγορεύση, ἡ θέρμανση, ἡ τηλεόραση,
ἡ ἐξαίρεση, ἡ άσκηση, ἡ άνεση, etc.
- (c) Feminine nouns in H accented on the syllable before the last may or may not belong in this class. The relatively few nouns of this group, most of them two-syllable nouns, will be listed with both the H and IΣ ending so the student can classify them accordingly. The following two syllable feminine nouns in H belong in this class: ἡ τάξη, ἡ στάση, ἡ λέξη, ἡ θέση. New ones will be listed as they appear in subsequent lessons. The word ἡ τάξη will be declined below to serve as the declension pattern of nouns of this class.

Singular

Traditional pattern

Modern pattern

Nom.	ἡ τάξις		ἡ τάξη
Poss.	τῆς τάξεως		τῆς τάξης
Obj.	τὴν τάξιν		τὴν τάξη

Plural

(Same for both forms)

Nom.	οἱ τάξεις
Poss.	τῶν τάξεων
Obj.	τίς τάξεις

- (d) Street signs and other official signs in Greece are likely to follow the traditional, rather than the modern variant of these words. Hence the words ΣΤΑΣΙΣ, ΑΚΡΟΠΟΛΙΣ, etc. on street signs.
- (e) The declension pattern of nouns of this class shows the following stress shifts: (1) Nouns consisting of only two syllables in their basic case (the nominative) retain the stress on the same syllable

in all cases of the singular and of the plural. The addition of an extra syllable in the possessive case of the singular (traditional form) and of the plural (both forms) does not alter the position of the stressed syllable. (See example in 68c). However, (2) nouns consisting of more than two syllables — and their stress inevitably falls on the third syllable from the end in their basic case — undergo the following stress changes: They shift their stress on syllable down in the possessive pattern) and also in all cases of the plural. Again, the addition of an extra syllable in the possessive case of the plural does not alter the stressed syllable.

	<u>ἡ τάξις</u> (two syllables)		<u>ἡ ἐρώτησις</u> (more than two syllables)				
Nom.	ἡ τάξις]	-	ἡ ἐρώτησις	-	-	-
Poss.	τῆς τάξεως]	-	τῆς ἐρωτησεως	-	-	-
Obj.	τὴν τάξιν]	-	τὴν ἐρώτησιν	-	-	-
Nom.	οἱ τάξεις]	-	οἱ ἐρωτήσεις	-	-	-
Poss.	τῶν τάξεων]	-	τῶν ἐρωτησεων	-	-	-
Obj.	τίς τάξεις]	-	τίς ἐρωτήσεις	-	-	-

LESSON 22

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

69 (a) The past tense form of the irregular verb ΛΕΓΩ is ΕΙΠΑ: It is conjugated as follows:

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 1. εἶπα | 1. I told |
| 2. εἶπες | 2. you told |
| 3. εἶπε | 3. he told |
| 1. εἶπαμε | 1. we told |
| 2. εἶπατε | 2. you told |
| 3. εἶπαν | 3. they told |

(b) The future tense form of the verb ΛΕΓΩ is ΘΑ ΠΩ: It is conjugated as follows:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------|
| 1. θά πῶ | 1. I'll tell |
| 2. θά πῆς | 2. You will tell |
| 3. θά πῆ | 3. he will tell |
| 1. θά ποῦμε | 1. we will tell |
| 2. θά πῆτε | 2. you will tell |
| 3. θά ποῦν | 3. they will tell |

(c) The infinitive and / or the subjunctive form of the verb to tell - or of any other Greek verb - are identical. They are conjugated exactly like the future with the exception that the particle νά instead of the particle θά precede the verb. Note:

Greek

- | | |
|-------------|---------|
| 1. νά πῶ | to tell |
| 2. νά πῆς | |
| 3. νά πῆ | |
| 1. νά ποῦμε | |
| 2. νά πῆτε | |
| 3. νά ποῦν | |

(d) The imperative form of the verb ΛΕΓΩ is ΠΕΣ for the singular (the informal way of address) and ΠΗΤΕ for the plural and the formal way of address (a detailed discussion of the imperative will be given in subsequent lessons). Please note that the pronoun follows the verb in the imperative. Examples:

1. Πές μου τά νέα, 1. Tell me the news, Costa.
Κώστα.
2. Πήτε μου τά νέα, 2. Tell me the news, Mr.
κύριε Μελᾶ, Melas.
3. Πήτε μου τά νέα, 3. Tell me the news,
κύριοι. gentlemen.

LESSON 23

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 70 (a) The simple past tense of the verb ΒΑΖΩ (to put, to place, to set) is ΕΒΑΛΑ. It is conjugated as follows:

Simple Past

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------|
| 1. ἔβαλα | 1. I put |
| 2. ἔβαλες | 2. you put |
| 3. ἔβαλε | 3. he put |
| 1. βάλαμε | 1. we put |
| 2. βάλατε | 2. you put |
| 3. ἔβαλαν (βάλανε) | 3. they put |

- (b) The simple future tense of the verb ΒΑΖΩ is ΘΑ ΒΑΛΩ. It is conjugated as follows:

Simple Future

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. θά βάλω | 1. I'll put |
| 2. θά βάλῃς | 2. you will put |
| 3. θά βάλῃ | 3. he will put |
| 1. θά βάλουμε | 1. we will put |
| 2. θά βάλετε | 2. you will put |
| 3. θά βάλουν
(θά βάλουνε) | 3. they will put |

- (c) The imperative forms of the verb ΒΑΖΩ are ΒΑΛΕ for the singular (the informal way of address or of command) and ΒΑΛΤΕ for the plural and the formal. Examples:

Greek

English

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Βάλε τραπέζι,
Μαρία. | 1. Set the table, Maria. |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>2. Βάλτε τὰ πηλήκιά σας στό τραπέζι, κύριοι.</p> | <p>2. Gentlemen, put your caps on the table.</p> |
| <p>3. Κύριε Πανᾶ, βάλτε ἐκεῖ τὴν ἐφημερίδα σας.</p> | <p>3. Mr. Panas, put your paper there.</p> |

71

The simple future tense of any active verb -- regular or irregular (exceptions are rare) -- is formed by attaching the endings of the present tense to the stem of the simple past. It should be remembered however that the vowel ε which is often used as an augment to provide an extra syllable for the stress to move up in the past tense is not a part of the stem. (Review #67d) Thus, the simple future tense of the verbs αρχίζω, διαβάζω, κλείνω, νοικιάζω, αγοράζω, πληρώνω, etc. whose simple stems are αρχιζ, διαβαζ, κλειζ, νοικιαζ, αγοραζ, πληρωζ, etc. would be: θά αρχίσω, θά διαβάσω, θά κλείσω, θά νοικιάσω, θά αγοράσω, θά πληρώσω, etc. The simple future tense of two typical regular verbs is conjugated as follows:

<u>Verbs:</u>	<u>ΠΑΗΡΩΝΩ</u>	<u>ΔΙΑΒΑΖΩ</u>
<u>Stem of Present:</u>	<u>ΠΑΗΡΩΝ</u>	<u>ΔΙΑΒΑΖ</u>
<u>Stem of S. Past:</u>	<u>ΠΑΗΡΩΣ</u>	<u>ΔΙΑΒΑΣ</u>

Simple Future Tense

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. θά πληρώσω | 1. θά διαφάσω |
| 2. θά πληρώσης | 2. θά διαφάσης |
| 3. θά πληρώση | 3. θά διαβάση |
| 1. θά πληρώσωμε | 1. θά διαβάσωμε |
| 2. θά πληρώσετε | 2. θά διαβάσετε |
| 3. θά πληρώσουν(ε) | 3. θά διαβάσουν(ε) |

72

The infinitive and/or the subjunctive form of any verb is formed like the future with the particle νά, instead of the particle θά preceding the verb. Examples:

- νά πληρώσω
νά διαβάσω
νά πάω

73

The simple imperative (command form) of all regular verbs -- and of many irregular ones, too -- is formed by adding the endings ε and τε to the simple stem of the verb. The ending ε gives the singular and informal way of command; the ending τε gives the plural and/or the formal way of command. Examples:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Simple Stem of Verb</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
		<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
διαβάζω	διαβασ-	διάβασε	διαβάστε
πληρώνω	πληρωσ-	πλήρωσε	πληρώστε
κλείνω	κλεισ-	κλείσε	κλείστε
νοικιάζω	νοικιασ-	νοίκιασε	νοικιάστε
αγοράζω	αγορασ-	αγόρασε	αγοράστε
βαζω	βαλ -	βαλε	βάλτε

LESSON 24

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 74 (a) The past tense of the verb ΒΑΕΙΩ (to see) is ΕΙΔΑ.
It is conjugated as follows:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. I saw	1. εἶδα
2. you saw	2. εἶδες
3. he saw	3. εἶδε
1. we saw	1. εἶδαμε
2. you saw	2. εἶδατε
3. they saw	3. εἶδαν

- (b) The simple future tense of the verb ΒΑΕΙΩ is ΘΑ ΔΩ
(or θα ἰδῶ). It is conjugated as follows:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. I'll see	1. θα δῶ
2. you'll see	2. θα δῆς
3. he'll see	3. θα δῆ
1. we'll see	1. θα δοῦμε
2. you'll see	2. θα δῆτε
3. they'll see	3. θα δοῦν

- (c) The infinitive and/or the subjunctive form of the verb ΒΑΕΙΩ is conjugated like the future with the particle νᾶ instead of the particle θα preceding the verb.

- (c) The imperative form of the verb ΒΑΕΙΩ is ΔΕΞ in the singular (the informal way of address) and ΔΗΤΕ in the plural and the formal way of address.

- 75 (a) The subjunctive form of the verb is the form used when we want to ask permission, or to make a request. In such cases the subjunctive form of the verb is used as the main verb in an interrogative sentence. The response can be given either in the subjunctive form of the verb or in the imperative. The following English questions and answers, and their Greek equivalent, should make this point clear.

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. May I smoke? You may.	1. Νά καπνίσω; Νά καπνίσετε (OR-καπνίστε).
2. Shall we read this book? Yes, you shall.	2. Νά διαβάσωμε αυτό τό βιβλίο; Νά το διαβάσετε (OR-διαβάστε το).
3. May I buy this book? Yes, you may.	3. Νά αγοράσω αυτό τό βιβλίο; Νά τό αγοράσετε. (OR-αγοράστε το).
4. Shall we close the windows? Yes, do.	4. Νά κλείσωμε τά παράθυρα; Νά τά κλείσετε (OR-κλείστε τα).
5. May we watch TV? Yes, you may.	5. Νά δοῦμε τηλεόραση; Νά δῆτε (OR-δῆτε).
6. Shall I buy this suit? Do.	6. Νά αγοράσω αυτό τό κοστούμι; Νά τό αγοράσετε. (OR-αγοράστε το).
7. May I see your grades? You may.	7. Νά δῶ τούς βαθμούς σας; Νά τούς δῆτε (OR-δῆτε τους).

8. Shall we clean the classroom?
Yes, do.
8. Νά καθαρίσωμε τήν τάξη; Νά τήν καθαρίσετε
(OR-καθαρίστε την)

- (b) It should be noted that when a personal pronoun is used with the imperative form of the verb as a direct or an indirect object (or both) it follows the verb and is unaccented. Examples:

tell me	πές μου (πήτε μου)
see him	δέξ τον (δήτε τον)
read her	διάβασε της (διαβάστε της)
buy it	αγόρασε το (αγοράστε το)

- (c) When personal pronouns are used both as a direct and an indirect object with the imperative form of the verb, it is customary for the indirect object to precede the direct. They both follow the verb, however. Examples:

read it to me	διαβάστε μου το
tell it to them	πήτε τους το
buy them for her	αγοράστε της τα

LESSON 25

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 76 (a) The past tense of the verb ΕΠΙΣΚΩ (to find) is ΕΡΗΚΑ. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. βρήκα	1. I found
2. βρήκες	2. You found
3. βρήκε	3. he found
1. βρήκαμε	1. we found
2. βρήκατε	2. you found
3. βρήκαν	3. they found

- (b) The future tense of the verb ΕΠΙΣΚΩ is ΘΑ ΕΡΩ. The infinitive and / or subjunctive form is ΝΑ ΕΡΩ. They are conjugated like the corresponding forms of the verb ΛΕΓΩ (Θά πῶ - νά πῶ) viz. θά βρῶ - νά βρῶ etc. See #74 b.

- (c) The imperative forms of the verb ΕΠΙΣΚΩ are βρες - ερητε.

- (d) The verb ΕΠΙΣΚΩ takes a direct object or a direct and an indirect object together. The word follows the patterns described in detail in #53 f and in #75 c.

Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. Μοῦ βρήκε σπίτι.	1. He found me a house.
2. Θά σᾶς βρῶ τό βιβλίο πού θέλετε.	2. I'll find you the book you want.

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|
| 3. | Βρῆτε μου, μιά
ἐλληνική ἔφημε-
ρίδα, σᾶς παρα-
καλῶ. | 3. | Find me a Greek
newspaper, please. |
| 4. | Βρές μου τὰ
τσιγάρα μου, Κώστα. | 4. | Find me my ciga-
rettes, Costa. |
| 5. | Χάσατε τὰ κλειδιά
σας; Θά σᾶς τὰ
βρῶ. | 5. | Did you lose your
keys? I'll find
them for you. |

LESSON 26

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 77 (a) The past tense of the verb ΔΙΝΩ is ΕΔΩΞΑ. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. ἔδωσα	1. I gave
2. ἔδωσες	2. you gave
3. ἔδωσε	3. he gave
1. δώσαμε	1. we gave
2. δώσατε	2. you gave
3. ἔδωσαν	3. they gave

- (b) The simple future tense of the verb ΔΙΝΩ is ΘΑ ΔΩΞΩ. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
θά δώσω	I'll give
θά δώσης	you 'll give
θά δώση	he 'll give
θά δώσωμε	we 'll give
θά δώσετε	you 'll give
θά δώσουν	they 'll give

- (c) The infinitive and/or subjunctive form of the verb ΔΙΝΩ is ΝΑ ΔΩΞΩ. It is conjugated like the future. See #72 and #74 (c).
- (d) The simple imperative form of the verb ΔΙΝΩ is ΔΟΣΕ in the singular and ΔΩΣΤΕ in the plural.

(e) The verb ΔΙΝΩ is usually accompanied by an indirect as well as a direct object. Examples:

1. Ποιός σοῦ ἔδωσε αὐτό τό ρολόι;
Ο πατέρας μου μοῦ τό ἔδωσε.
2. Θά τοῦ δώσω τό βιβλίον μου ἀπόψε.
3. Θά τῆς δώσωμε τήν ἑφημερίδα της.
4. Θά τούς δώσουν τά περιοδικά τους.

(f) In the imperative both the direct and indirect object pronouns follow the verb. They are unaccented. Examples:

1. Δώστε μου τό βιβλίον. Δώστε μου το.
2. Δώστε της τόν ἀναπτήρα. Δώστε της τον.
3. Δώσε του τήν ἑφημερίδα. Δώσε του την.

78 (a) Neuter nouns in ΟΣ. There is a large class of neuter nouns ending in ΟΣ (like the word ΤΟ ΒΑΡΟΣ) with a declension pattern all their own. The student should be particularly careful not to confuse these nouns with masculine nouns in ΟΣ. The article ΤΟ - ΤΑ should be his clue. The declension pattern of two typical nouns of this class (ΤΟ ΒΑΡΟΣ, ΤΟ ΕΤΟΣ, meaning weight and year respectively) will be given below. Please note:

	<u>Singular</u>		<u>Endings</u>
Nom. & Obj.	τό βάρος	τό ἔτος	-ος
Possessive	τοῦ βάρους	τοῦ ἔτους	-ους
	<u>Plural</u>		
Nom. & Obj.	τά βάρη	τά ἔτη	-η
Possessive	τῶν βαρῶν	τῶν ἐτῶν	-ῶν

- (b) It should be remembered that the neuter form of adjectives should be used when nouns of the above class are qualified by adjectives. Examples:

τό μεγάλο βάρος τό νεό(ν) έτος
τά μεγάλα βάρη τά νέα έτη

NOTE: The word ρολόι can be written with or without diacritical marks /˘˘/ over the vowel ι. Examples: ρολόι, ρολόϊ.

LESSON 27

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 79 (a) Active and passive verbs. An active verb is one in which the subject is the doer of the action indicated by the verb. Greek active verbs generally end in Ω. Examples:

παίζω, διαβάζω, γράφω, μελετώ

- (b) A passive verb is one in which the subject is not the doer, but the recipient of the action indicated by the verb. The doer of the action, or the agent, as it is generally called by grammarians, is not the subject of a passive verb. This agent is preceded by the word by in English. It is preceded by the preposition ΑΠΟ in Greek. Greek passive verbs generally end in -ΟΜΑΙ, -ΟΜΑΙ or -ΙΕΜΑΙ. Examples:

πληρώνομαι, υπηρετούμαι, μετρούμαι.

- (c) To change a verb in a sentence from the active voice to the passive voice the sentence has to undergo several changes. First. The subject of the active verb becomes the agent of the passive verb. Since in Greek the agent is preceded by the preposition ΑΠΟ it changes from the nominative case into the objective case (the object of a preposition). On the other hand, the object of the active verb becomes the subject of the passive verb. So, here we have the reverse change. The object noun or pronoun changes from the objective case into the nominative case. The following examples should illustrate these changes:

EnglishGreek

Active. The bank pays
my brother.

Ἡ τράπεζα πληρώνει
τον αδελφό μου.

Passive. My brother is
paid by the
bank.

Ὁ ἀδελφός μου πληρώ-
νεται ἀπὸ τὴν τράπεζα.

Active. The doctors exam-
ine the patient.

Οἱ γιατροί ἐξετάζουν
τὸν ἄρρωστο.

Passive. The patient is
examined by the
doctors.

Ὁ ἄρρωστος ἐξετάζεται
ἀπὸ τοὺς γιατρούς.

- 80 (a) Greek passive verbs have a conjugation pattern all their own. They are not formed by the auxiliary to be and the past participle of the verb, as is the case in English. The conjugation pattern of the verb ΠΛΗΡΩΝΟΜΑΙ (to be paid) which will serve here as a typical Greek verb in the passive voice is given below.

Verb ΠΛΗΡΩΝΟΜΑΙ

	<u>Present Tense</u>	<u>Endings</u>	<u>English Equivalents</u>
1.	πληρώνομαι	-ομαι	1. I am paid
2.	πληρώνεσαι	-εσαι	2. you are paid
3.	πληρώνεται	-εται	3. he is paid
1.	πληρωνόμαστε	-ομαστε	1. we are paid
2.	πληρώνεστε	-εστε*	2. you are paid
3.	πληρώνονται	-ονται	3. they are paid

* An ending variant in -εσθε may frequently be encountered. One may hear πληρώνεσθε, instead of πληρώνεστε, ἐξετάξεσθε instead of ἐξετάξεστε, and so on.

	<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Endings</u>	<u>English</u> <u>Equivalents</u>
1.	πληρώθηκα	-ηκα	1. I was paid
2.	πληρώθηκες	-ηκες	2. you were paid
3.	πληρώθημε	-ηκε	3. he was paid
1.	πληρωθήκαμε	-ήκαμε	1. we were paid
2.	πληρωθήκατε	-ήκατε	2. you were paid
3.	πληρώθηκαν	-ηκαν	3. they were paid

	<u>Simple Future</u>	<u>Endings</u>	<u>English</u> <u>Equivalents</u>
1.	θά πληρωθῶ	-ῶ	1. I will be paid
2.	θά πληρωθῆς	-ῆς	2. you will be paid
3.	θά πληρωθῆ	-ῆ	3. he will be paid
1.	θά πληρωθοῦμε	-οῦμε	1. we will be paid
2.	θά πληρωθῆτε	-ῆτε	2. you will be paid
3.	θά πληρωθοῦν	-οῦν	3. they will be paid

(b) As in the active voice, verbs in the passive voice have two stems. The stem of the present tense, which is the same as the stem of the present tense of active verbs, (it can be found by crossing out the endings -Ω or -ΟΜΑΙ from the present tense of a verb) and the stem of the simple tenses. The stem of the present indicates a continuous, a recurrent, or an actually progressing action. The stem of the simple tenses indicates a completed or an about to be completed action. The stem of the simple tenses indicates a completed or an about to be completed action. To find the stem of the simple tenses in the passive voice a few simple rules should be remembered.

1. The η stem ending of verbs in -ΩΝΟΜΑΙ or -ΑΖΟΜΑΙ changes into a ο. (In the active voice the η stem ending changes into a ε). Examples:

	<u>Verb</u>	<u>Stem Ending</u>
<u>Present</u>	πληρώνομαι	πληρων
<u>S. Past</u>	πληρώθηκα	πληρωθ
<u>S. Future</u>	θά πληρωθῶ	πληρωθ

2. The Z stem ending of verbs in - IZOMAI or of most verbs in -AZOMAI changes into ΣΤ or into the older variant ΣΘ). In the active the Z stem ending changes into a Σ. Examples:

	<u>Verb</u>	<u>Stem Ending</u>
<u>Present</u>	έξετάζομαι	έξεταΖ
<u>S. Past</u>	έξετάστηκα	έξεταΣΤ
<u>S. Future</u>	θά έξεταστῶ	έξεταΣΤ

- 81 (a) There are several Greek verbs which -- though not strictly in the passive voice -- are conjugated like Greek passive verbs. Many of these verbs are reflexive, a term meaning that the action they perform is for the benefit of the doer. The doer does it for himself or to himself. Most verbs of this class are active intransitive verbs in English*. The verb ΣΗΚΩΝΟΜΑΙ (to rise, to get up, to stand up) is an example in point. It is conjugated as follows:

Verb ΣΗΚΩΝΟΜΑΙ

* An intransitive verb is one that cannot take a direct object. Verbs to rise, to laugh, to work, etc. are active intransitive verbs in English.

<u>Present Tense</u>	<u>S. Past</u>	<u>S. Future</u>
1. σηκώνομαι	σηκώθηκα	θά σηκωθῶ
2. σηκώνεσαι	σηκώθηκες	θά σηκωθῆς
3. σηκώνεται	σηκώθηκε	θά σηκωθῆ
1. σηκωνόμαστε	σηκωθήκαμε	θά σηκωθοῦμε
2. σηκώνεστε	σηκωθήκατε	θά σηκωθῆτε
3. σηκώνονται	σηκώθηκαν	θά σηκωθοῦν

(b) The verb ΕΡΓΑΖΟΜΑΙ (to work) is conjugated like the verb ΕΞΕΤΑΖΟΜΑΙ. The verb ΑΙΣΘΑΝΟΜΑΙ (to feel) is conjugated like the verb ΣΗΚΩΝΟΜΑΙ in the present tense.

LESSON 28

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

82 (a) The irregular verb EPXOMAI (to come) is conjugated like any other verb ending in -OMAI in the present tense (See #80a).

(b) The past tense of the verb EPXOMAI is HPΘA. It is conjugated as follows:

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. ἤρθα* | 1. ἤρθαμε |
| 2. ἤρθες | 2. ἤρθατε |
| 3. ἤρθε | 3. ἤρθαν |

(c) The future tense of the verb EPXOMAI is ΘΑ ΕΡΘΩ. It is conjugated as follows:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. θά ἔρθω** | 1. θά ἔρθομε |
| 2. θά ἔρθῃς | 2. θά ἔρθετε |
| 3. θά ἔρθῃ | 3. θά ἔρθουν |

(d) The subjunctive and / or infinitive form of the verb EPXOMAI is conjugated like the future tense with the particle νά preceding the verb instead of the particle θά.

(e) In the future and the infinitive (or subjunctive) forms of the verb EPXOMAI (θά ἔρθω, νά ἔρθω), the particle θά or νά is usually fused with the initial vowel of the verb to produce the following combination:

Future

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1. θαρθῶ | 1. θαρθοῦμε |
| 2. θαρθῆς | 2. θαρθῆτε |
| 3. θαρθῇ | 3. θαρθοῦν |

* The variant ἤλαθα will also be encountered.

** The variant θά ἔλαθω will also be encountered.

Infinitive or Subjunctive

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1. ναρθῶ | 1. ναρθοῦμε |
| 2. ναρθῆς | 2. ναρθῆτε |
| 3. ναρθῆ | 3. ναρθοῦν |

(f) The imperative forms of the verb ΕΡΧΟΜΑΙ is ΕΛΑ in the singular and ΕΛΑΤΕ in the plural and formal (See #51).

83 (a) The past tense of the verb ΑΙΣΘΑΝΟΜΑΙ (to feel) is ΑΙΣΘΑΝΟΗΚΑ. It is conjugated like the past tense of the verb ΠΑΗΡΩΝΟΜΑΙ with the difference that the stem ending of the verb is ΝΘ instead of Θ (contrast ΑΙΣΘΑΝΘ- with ΠΑΗΡΩΘ-).

(b) The future and infinitive (or subjunctive) forms of the verb ΑΙΣΘΑΝΟΜΑΙ is ΘΑ ΑΙΣΘΑΝΘΩ, ΝΑ ΑΙΣΘΑΝΘΩ. Again, the endings (-ῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ, etc.) are attached to the stem ΑΙΣΘΑΝΘ-, the same as the past tense endings attach themselves to the same stem.

84 (a) Comparative degree of adjectives. There are two ways to express the comparative degree of adjectives in Greek. One way is by placing the word ΠΙΟ (more) before the adjective. Examples:

ὠραῖος	beautiful
πιό ὠραῖος	more beautiful

ψηλός	tall
πιό ψηλός	taller

καλός	good
πιό καλός	better

(b) To state that something is bigger, or taller, or poorer than something else, the preposition ΑΠΟ is used in Greek. Since it is a preposition, the noun, adjective, or pronoun following it should be in the objective case. Examples:

English

Greek

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. George is taller <u>than</u> John. | 1. <u>Ὁ Γεώργιος</u> είναι πιο ψηλός <u>από</u> τὸ Γιάννη. |
| 2. Your dog is more beautiful <u>than</u> my dog. | 2. <u>Ὁ σκύλος</u> σου είναι πιο ωραῖος <u>από</u> τὸ σκύλο μου. |
| 3. Winter is colder <u>than</u> spring. | 3. <u>Ὁ χειμώνας</u> είναι πιο κρύος <u>από</u> τὴν ἄνοιξη. |
| 4. My brother is <u>taller than</u> I. | 4. <u>Ὁ ἀδελφός</u> μου είναι πιο ψηλός <u>από</u> (ἐ)μένα. |

(c) The paramount rule of adjectives agreeing with the nouns they qualify in gender, number and case should not be forgotten when using the comparative degree of adjectives. Examples:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. I know the taller of the two brothers. | 1. Εἶρω τὸν πιο ψηλό <u>από</u> τοὺς δύο ἀδελφούς. |
| 2. Spring has warmer days than winter. | 2. <u>Ἡ ἄνοιξη</u> ἔχει πιο ζεστές <u>μέρες</u> <u>από</u> τὸ χειμώνα. |

85.

The superlative degree of adjectives is expressed by preceding the word ΠΙΟ--used in the comparative degree -- by the appropriate article. Examples:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. George is the richest man in Athens. | 1. <u>Ὁ Γεώργιος</u> είναι <u>ὁ</u> πιο πλούσιος <u>ἄνθρωπος</u> <u>στὴν</u> Ἀθήνα. |
| 2. New York has the tallest buildings in America. | 2. <u>Ἡ Νέα</u> <u>Ὑόρκη</u> ἔχει τὰ <u>πιο</u> ψηλά <u>κτίρια</u> <u>στὴν</u> Ἀμερική. |
| 3. The hottest days of the year are in July. | 3. <u>Οἱ</u> <u>πιο</u> <u>ζεστές</u> <u>μέρες</u> <u>τοῦ</u> <u>χρόνου</u> <u>εἶναι</u> <u>τὸν</u> <u>Ἰούλιο</u> . |

LESSON 29

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

86 (a) Comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives formed by the addition of endings. The comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives can be formed not only by preceding the adjective by the word ΠΙΟ. They can also be formed by attaching the endings -ΟΤΕΡΟΣ, -ΟΤΕΡΗ, -ΟΤΕΡΟ to the stem of the adjective. Examples:

<u>Positive</u>	<u>Comparative</u>	<u>Superlative</u>
1. ὠραι- ος ὠραι- α ὠραι- ο	ὠραι- ὀτερος ὠραι- ὀτερη ὠραι- ὀτερο	ὁ ὠραι- ὄτερος ἡ ὠραι- ὄτερη τὸ ὠραι- ὄτερο
2. μικρ- ὀς μικρ- ἡ μικρ- ο	μικρ- ὀτερος μικρ- ὀτερη μικρ- ὀτερο	ὁ μικρ- ὀτερος ἡ μικρ- ὀτερη τὸ μικρ- ὀτερο
3. ἀκριβ- ὀς ἀκριβ- ἡ ἀκριβ- ο	ἀκριβ- ὀτερος ἀκριβ- ὀτερη ἀκριβ- ὀτερο	ὁ ἀκριβ- ὀτερος ἡ ἀκριβ- ὀτερη τὸ ἀκριβ- ὀτερο

(b) It must be noted that the superlative degree has the identical endings as the comparative degree but the adjective is preceded by the appropriate article. (see preceding examples).

(c) The endings -ΟΤΕΡΟΣ, -ΟΤΕΡΗ, -ΟΤΕΡΟ become -ΩΤΕΡΟΣ, -ΩΤΕΡΗ, -ΩΤΕΡΟ (a matter of spelling, not of pronunciation) when the last vowel of the stem happens to be Ε or Ο. Examples:

1. νε- ος νε- α νε- ο	νε- ὰτερος νε- ὰτερη νε- ὰτερο	ὁ νε- ὰτερος ἡ νε- ὰτερη τὸ νε- ὰτερο
2. σοφ- ὀς σοφ- ἡ σοφ- ο	σοφ- ὰτερος σοφ- ὰτερη σοφ- ὰτερο	ὁ σοφ- ὰτερος ἡ σοφ- ὰτερη τὸ σοφ- ὰτερο

Irregular comparative and superlative degrees. The following adjectives form their comparative and superlative degrees irregularly as follows:

<u>Positive</u>	<u>Comparative</u>	<u>Superlative</u>
1. καλός καλή καλό	καλύτερος καλύτερη καλύτερο	ὁ καλύτερος ἡ καλύτερη τὸ καλύτερο
2. κακός κακή (κακιά) κακό	χειρότερος χειρότερη χειρότερο	ὁ χειρότερος ἡ χειρότερη τὸ χειρότερο
3. πολὺς πολλή πολύ	περισσότερος περισσότερη περισσότερο	ὁ περισσότερος ἡ περισσότερη τὸ περισσότερο
4. μεγάλος μεγάλη μεγάλο	μεγαλύτερος μεγαλύτερη μεγαλύτερο	ὁ μεγαλύτερος ἡ μεγαλύτερη τὸ μεγαλύτερο

When using the superlative degree of adjectives the noun or phrase coming after the adjective is either used without the preposition ΑΠΟ-in which case it is in the possessive case - or it is used with the preposition ΑΠΟ followed by, as appropriate, ὅλους τούς, ὅλες τίς, ὅλα τά. Quite frequently the preposition ΣΕ in all its possible combinations with the article is used instead of the preposition ΑΠΟ, especially if a singular noun forms the second part of the comparison. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
My friend is the most intelligent student in our school.	1. Ὁ φίλος μου εἶναι ὁ ἐξυπνότερος μαθητὴς τοῦ σχολείου μας.
	2. Ὁ φίλος μου εἶναι ὁ ἐξυπνότερος μαθητὴς <u>στο</u> σχολεῖο μας.

3. ^{- "Η-} Ο φίλος μου είναι ο
 εξυπνότερος από όλους τους
μαθητές του σχολείου μας.
 (στο σχολείο μας).

You are the (best)
 kindest person in
 the world.

1. Είστε ο καλύτερος άνθρωπος
του κόσμου.
2. ^{- "Η-} Είστε ο καλύτερος άνθρωπος
στον κόσμο.
3. ^{- "Η-} Είστε ο καλύτερος απ' όλους
τους ανθρώπους στον κόσμο.
 (του κόσμου).

89. The comparative degree of adverbs is formed like the comparative degree of adjectives, with the difference that adverbs of quantity take the neuter singular form (-ΟΤΕΡΟ, -ΩΤΕΡΟ) of the adjective while adverbs of manner take the neuter plural form (-ΟΤΕΡΑ, -ΩΤΕΡΑ). Irregular adverbs have the corresponding irregular forms in the appropriate adjective.
 Examples:

<u>Adjective</u>	<u>Adverb</u>
1. Μιλῶ καλύτερα ἑλληνικά από σᾶς.	1. Μιλῶ καλύτερα τώρα.
2. Ἔχω περισσότερες ὥρες μάθημα από τό Γιάννη.	2. Μελετῶ περισσότερο από τό Γιάννη.
3. Ἔχω ἄσχημο κρυολόγημα.	3. Εἶμαι κρυωμένος ἄσχημα.
4. Πῆρα χθές χειρότερο βαθμό από προχθές.	4. Πηγαίνω χειρότερα στά μαθήματά μου.
5. Αυτό τό ποδήλατο κοστίζει λιγότερα δολάρια από τό ἄλλο.	5. Αυτό τό ποδήλατο κοστίζει λιγότερο.

LESSON 30

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 90 (a) Adjectives in ΟΣ, -ΙΑ, -Ο. A few adjectives in -ΟΣ, form their feminine in -ΙΑ rather than in -Η. The most important adjectives of this class are:

ἐλαφρός	ἐλαφριά	ἐλαφρό
ξανθός	ξανθιά(ξανθή)	ξανθό
γλυκός	γλυκιά	γλυκό
κακός*	κακιά	κακό
μαλακός	μαλακιά	μαλακό
φρέσκος	φρέσκια	φρέσκο
φτωχός	φτωχιά	φτωχό

- (b) With the exception of the irregular adjective κακός -- which has already been explained -- all other adjectives of this class form their comparative and superlative degrees the regular way. Examples:

ἐλαφρός	ἐλαφρότερος	ὁ ἐλαφρότερος
ἐλαφρία	ἐλαφρότερη	ἡ ἐλαφρότερη
ἐλαφρό	ἐλαφρότερο	τὸ ἐλαφρότερο
φρέσκος	φρεσκότερος	ὁ φρεσκότερος
φρέσκια	φρεσκότερη	ἡ φρεσκότερη
φρέσκο	φρεσκότερο	τὸ φρεσκότερο

- 91 The irregular adjective ΠΟΛΥΣ - ΠΟΛΗ - ΠΟΛΥ is declined as follows in the masculine and neuter gender: (The feminine form ΠΟΛΗ is declined like the regular feminine noun ἡ ἀδελφή).

	Masculine	<u>Singular</u>	Neuter
Nom.	ὁ πολὺς		τὸ πολὺ
Poss.			
Obj.	τὸν πολὺ		τὸ πολὺ

* Several other adjectives in -κος, -γκος, -χος, -νος follow the same pattern, but do not constitute a basic vocabulary to be included in this book.

Plural

Nom.	οἱ πολλοί	τά πολλά
Poss.	τῶν πολλῶν	τῶν πολλῶν
Obj.	τούς πολλούς	τά πολλά

- 92 (a) Most adjectives can take the ending -ΤΑΤΟΣ, -ΤΑΤΗ, -ΤΑΤΟ to indicate that they possess the quality expressed by the adjective to a very high degree. No comparison is indicated. In English the word very preceding the adjective serves the same purpose. Examples:

English

Greek

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. He has a very beautiful house. | 1. Ἔχει ἓνα ὠραιότατο σπίτι. |
| 2. These tomatoes are very fresh. | 2. Αὐτές οἱ ντομάτες εἶναι φρεσκότατες. |
| 3. Mrs. Smith is very intelligent. | 3. Ἡ κυρία Σμίθ εἶναι ἐξυπνότατη. |

- (b) Adverbs take the ending -ΤΑΤΑ to express the same idea. Examples:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. He speaks very well. | 1. Μιλᾷ ὠραιότατα. |
| 2. He answers very intelligently. | 2. Ἀπαντᾷ ἐξυπνότατα. |
| 3. George eats very lightly. | 3. Ὁ Γεώργιος τρώει ἐλαφρότατα. |

93

The irregular verb ΜΕΝΩ changes its basic stem ΜΕΝ into ΜΕΙΝ- in all simple tenses. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Present</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future</u>
1. μένω	1. ἔμεινα	1. εἶ μείνω
2. μένεις	2. ἔμεινες	2. εἶ μείνης
3. μένει	3. ἔμεινε	3. εἶ μείνη

1. μένομε -οῦμε	1. μείναμε	1. θά μείνωμε -οῦμε
2. μένετε	2. μείνατε	2. θά μείνετε
3. μένουν	3. έμειναν	3. θά μείνουν

Simple Imperative

μείνε

μείνετε

94. The verb METAXEIPIZOMAI --(to use)-- is conjugated like the verb EPFAZOMAI. Its main tenses are: μεταχειρίζομαι -- μεταχειρίστηκα -- θά (νά) μεταχειριστώ. The verb METAXEIPIZOMAI takes a direct object.
Examples:

Μεταχειρίζομαι πολύ τό λεξικό μου.
Ο κ. Α.... δέ μεταχειρίστηκε τήν πένα του σήμερα.

LESSON 31

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 95 (a) The irregular verb ΠΑΙΡΝΩ (to get, to take) becomes ΠΗΡΑ in the simple past and ΘΑ ΠΑΡΩ, ΝΑ ΠΑΡΩ in the simple future and simple subjunctive respectively. It is conjugated as follows:

<u>Present</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future</u> (or S. Subjunctive)
1. παίρνω	πήρα	θά(νά) πάρω
2. παίρνεις	πήρες	θά(νά) πάρης
3. παίρνει	πήρε	θά(νά) πάρη
1. παίρνομε-ουμε	πήραμε	θά(νά) πάρωμε-ουμε
2. παίρνετε	πήρατε	θά(νά) πάρετε
3. παίρνουν	πήραν	θά(νά) πάρουν

- (b) The imperative form of the verb ΠΑΙΡΝΩ (ΠΑΡΕ - ΠΑΡΤΕ) has already been given in #51).

- 96 (a) The stem ΠΛΕΝ- of the irregular verb ΠΛΕΝΩ (to wash something or someone) changes into ΠΛΥΝ- in the simple tenses. Therefore, the verb ΠΛΕΝΩ is conjugated as follows:

<u>Present</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future</u> (or S. Subjunctive)
1. πλένω	έπλυνα	θά(νά) πλύνω
2. πλένεις	έπλυνες	θά(νά) πλύνης
3. πλένει	έπλυνε	θά(νά) πλύνη
1. πλένομε-ουμε	πλύναμε	θά(νά) πλύνωμε-ουμε
2. πλένετε	πλύνατε	θά(νά) πλύνετε
3. πλένουν	έπλυναν	θά(νά) πλύνουν

- (b) The imperative form of the verb ΠΛΕΝΩ is πλύνε - πλύνετε.

- (c) It should be remembered that when using the verb ΠΑΕΝΩ you usually have to use a direct object with it.

- 97 (a) The intransitive counterpart of the verb ΠΑΕΝΩ is ΠΑΕΝΟΜΑΙ (to wash). It is, in effect, a reflexive verb because it shows that the subject performs the action on himself, or for himself. The stem ΠΑΕΝ- of this verb changes into ΠΛΥΘ- in all the simple tenses of the reflexive voice. The verb ΠΑΕΝΟΜΑΙ is conjugated as follows:

<u>Reflexive Voice</u>		<u>Simple Future</u>
<u>Present</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>	(or S. Subjunctive)
1. πλένομαι	πλύθηκα	θά(νά) πλυθῶ
2. πλένεσαι	πλύθηκες	θά(νά) πλυθῆς
3. πλένεται	πλύθηκε	θά(νά) πλυθῆ
1. πλενόμαστε	πλυθήκαμε	θά(νά) πλυθοῦμε
2. πλένεστε	πλυθήκατε	θά(νά) πλυθῆτε
3. πλένονται	πλύθηκαν	θά(νά) πλυθοῦν

Simple Imperative

πλύσου πλυθῆτε

- 98 (a) The regular verbs ΕΥΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ (to shave) ΕΤΟΙΜΑΖΟΜΑΙ (to get ready) and ΝΤΥΝΟΜΑΙ (to dress) are two more examples of Greek reflexive verbs. Their counterparts in the active voice (ΕΥΡΙΖΩ and ΝΤΥΝΩ have to be accompanied by a direct object and mean to shave (someone else) and to dress (someone else).
- (b) The verbs ΕΥΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ and ΕΤΟΙΜΑΖΟΜΑΙ (to get ready, to prepare oneself, are conjugated like the regular verb ΜΕΤΑΧΕΙΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ. Their principal tenses are: εὐρίζομαι - εὐρίστηκα - θά(νά) εὐρίστω, ἐτοιμάζομαι - ἐτοίμαστικά - θά ἐτοιμαστῶ

The Simple Imperative of ΕΥΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ and ΕΤΟΙΜΑΖΟΜΑΙ are:

Ξυρίσου - Ξυριστήτε
Ετοιμάσου - Ετοιμαστήτε

- (c) The verb ΝΤΥΝΟΜΑΙ is conjugated like ΠΛΗΡΩΝΟΜΑΙ. Its principal tenses are:

ντύνομαι - ντύθηκα - θά (νά) ντυθῶ

The Simple Imperative of ΝΤΥΝΟΜΑΙ is:

ντύσου - ντυθήτε

- 99 (a) Some verbs in -ῶ accented on the last syllable are conjugated in a slightly different way in the present tense from those studied so far. Since these verbs are in the minority, they will be so designated when they appear in a new lesson. A typical verb of this class is the verb μπορῶ (to be able to, can, may). It is conjugated as follows:

1. μπορῶ - ῶ	1. μπορούμε - οὔμε
2. μπορείς - εἶς	2. μπορείτε - εἶτε
3. μπορεί - εἶ	3. μπορούν - οὔν

- (b) The verbs ὀδηγῶ (to drive) and ἐξηγῶ (to explain) are conjugated like the verb μπορῶ.

LESSON 32

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 100 (a) The simple past tense of the verb ΤΡΩΓΩ (to eat) is ΕΦΑΓΑ. It is conjugated as follows:

1. ἔφαγα	1. φάγαμε
2. ἔφαγες	2. φάγατε
3. ἔφαγε	3. ἔφαγαν

- (b) The simple future of the verb ΤΡΩΓΩ is ΘΑ ΦΑΩ. It is conjugated as follows:

1. θά φάω	1. θά φᾶμε
2. θά φᾶς	2. θά φᾶτε
3. θά φάη	3. θά φᾶνε

- (c) The infinitive and/or simple subjunctive of the verb ΤΡΩΓΩ is ΝΑ ΦΑΩ. It is conjugated exactly like the simple future with the exception that the particle νά instead of the particle θά precedes the verb.

- (d) The simple imperative of the verb ΤΡΩΓΩ is φάε - φᾶτε

- 101 (a) The simple past tense of the verb ΠΙΝΩ (to drink) is ΗΠΙΑ. It is conjugated as follows:

1. ἤπια	1. ἤπιαμε
2. ἤπιες	2. ἤπιατε
3. ἤπιε	3. ἤπιαν

- (b) The simple future tense of the verb ΠΙΝΩ is ΘΑ ΠΙΩ. It is conjugated as follows:

1. θά πιῶ	1. θά πιούμε
2. θά πιῆς	2. θά πιῆτε
3. θά πιῆ	3. θά πιούν

- (c) The infinitive and/or simple subjunctive of the verb

ΠΙΝΩ is ΠΙΝΩ. It is conjugated like the simple future with the exception that the particle νά instead of the particle θά precedes the verb.

- (d) The simple imperative of the verb ΠΙΝΩ is πιέε - πιῆτε.

- 102 (a) The adjectives ΒΑΡΥΣ - ΒΑΡΙΑ - ΒΑΡΥ (heavy, grave), ΠΑΧΥΣ - ΠΑΧΙΑ - ΠΑΧΥ (fat, thick) and all other adjectives ending in -ύς, -ιά, -ύ are declined as follows:

<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine</u>	<u>Neuter</u>
1. ὁ βαρύς	ἡ βαριά	τό βαρύ
2. τοῦ βαριοῦ	τῆς βαριάς	τοῦ βαριοῦ
3. τό(ν) βαρύ	τῆ βαριά	τό βαρύ
1. οἱ βαριοί	οἱ βαριές	τά βαριά
2. τῶν βαριῶν	τῶν βαριῶν	τῶν βαριῶν
3. τοῦς βαριούς	τίς βαριές	τά βαριά

- (b) It should be noted that adjectives of this class indicate dimensions.
- (c) The comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives in -ύς, -ιά, -ύ take the ending -ΥΤΕΡΟΣ, -ΥΤΕΡΗ, -ΥΤΕΡΟ (instead of -ΟΤΕΡΟΣ, -ΟΤΕΡΗ, -ΟΤΕΡΟ). Thus the above adjectives would be: ΒΑΡΥΤΕΡΟΣ, ΒΑΡΥΤΕΡΗ, ΒΑΡΥΤΕΡΟ and ΠΑΧΥΤΕΡΟΣ, ΠΑΧΥΤΕΡΗ, ΠΑΧΥΤΕΡΟ in their comparative degree. Their superlative degree would be preceded by the appropriate article in the usual way.
- (d) The adjectives βαθύς, -ιά, -ύ (deep, profound), μακρύς, -ιά, -ύ (long), πλατύς, -ιά, -ύ (wide), εαδύς, -ιά, -ύ (broad), etc. form their degrees of comparison the same way. Their declension pattern is also the same as the above.

103 The verbs ἐννοῶ (to mean), and συμπφωνῶ (to agree) are conjugated like the verb μπορῶ in the present tense (See #99 a)

104 Normally, to change a verb into the negative we place before it the particle ΔΕ(N). However, if the verb is in the subjunctive (or the infinitive form) and in the participle the particle ΜΗ(N) is placed before the verb.
Examples:

English

Greek

1. I did not eat early.
2. He did not drink from this wine.

1. Δέν ἔφαγα νωρίς.
2. Δέν ἤπια ἀπ' αὐτό τό κρασί.

BUT

3. The doctor told me not to eat today.
4. The officer told his men not to drink this water.

3. Ὁ γιατρός μου εἶπε νά μὴ φάω σήμερα.
4. Ὁ αξιωματικός εἶπε στοὺς ἄντρες του νά μὴ(ν) πιοῦν αὐτό τό νερό.

LESSON 33

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

105 (a) The simple past tense of the verb ΠΗΓΑΙΝΩ is ΠΗΓΑ. It is conjugated as follows:

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. πῆγα | 1. πῆγαμε |
| 2. πῆγες | 2. πῆγατε |
| 3. πῆγε | 3. πῆγαν |

(b) The simple future and the infinitive or subjunctive forms of the verb ΠΗΓΑΙΝΩ are ΘΑ ΠΑΩ -- ΝΑ ΠΑΩ respectively. They are conjugated like the contracted form of the verb in the present tense (See #43) and are preceded by the appropriate particle. They are conjugated as follows:

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. θά (νά) πάω | 1. θά (νά) πᾶμε |
| 2. θά (νά) πᾶς | 2. θά (νά) πᾶτε |
| 3. θά (νά) πάη | 3. θά (νά) πᾶνε |

(c) The imperative forms of the verb ΠΗΓΑΙΝΩ is ΠΗΓΑΙΝΕ - ΠΗΓΑΙΝΕΤΕ, πᾶνε - πᾶτε.

(d) The present perfect tense of the verb ΠΗΓΑΙΝΩ is ΕΧΩ ΠΑΕΙ. It should be noted that in the perfect tenses, whether present or past, only the auxiliary verb ΕΧΩ is conjugated. The form ΠΑΕΙ remains unchanged.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. ἔχω πάει | 1. ἔχομε πάει |
| 2. ἔχεις πάει | 2. ἔχετε πάει |
| 3. ἔχει πάει | 3. ἔχουν πάει |

106 (a) The present perfect tense of any verb in the active voice is formed by attaching the ending -ΕΙ to the stem of the verb in the simple future (See above example). The verb ΕΧΩ, acting as an auxiliary, precedes this particular form of the verb and is the only member of the pair that is conjugated.

- (b) In Modern Greek the simple past can be used instead of the present perfect. However, if the speaker prefers to use the present perfect, he should use it in referring to an action that occurred once or repeatedly at an un-specified time in the past. When the time is specified, than the simple past tense should be used. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. I have never been to New York.	1. Δέν ἔχω πάει ποτέ στη Νέα Ὑόρκη.
2. I have been to New York many times.	2. Ἔχω πάει πολλές φορές στη Νέα Ὑόρκη.
3. We haven't seen him.	3. Δέν τόν ἔχομε δεῖ.

BUT

1. I went to New York last year.	1. Πῆγα στη Νέα Ὑόρκη <u>πέρσι</u> .
2. We saw them twice last week.	2. Τούς εἶδαμε <u>δύο φορές τήν περασμένη εβδομάδα</u> .

- 107 (a) The irregular verb ΠΑΘΑΙΝΩ (to undergo, to suffer, to have something bad happen to someone) becomes ΕΠΑΘΑ in the simple past. It is conjugated as follows:

1. ἔπαθα	1. πάθαμε
2. ἔπαθες	2. πάθατε
3. ἔπαθε	3. ἔπαθαν

- (b) The simple future tense of the verb ΠΑΘΑΙΝΩ is ΘΑ ΠΑΘΩ. The infinitive and / or simple subjunctive is ΝΑ ΠΑΘΩ. These forms of the verb are conjugated as follows, with the proper particle preceding the proper tense.

1. θά (νά) πάθω	1. θά (νά) πάθουμε -ουμε
2. θά (νά) πάθης	2. θά (νά) πάθετε
3. θά (νά) πάθη	3. θά (νά) πάθουν

- (c) The adverbs δεξιά and αριστερά mean to the right, or on the right hand side and to the left and on the left hand side respectively. They are the standard forms used in giving directions. Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. Τά αυτοκίνητα στην Ελλάδα πηγαίνουν δεξιά.	1. Cars in Greece keep to the right.
2. Το μαγαζί που θέλετε είναι πλάι στην τράπεζα αριστερά.	2. The shop you're looking for is next to the bank and to the left.
3. Δεξιά!	3. Right face!

- (c) The simple imperative of the verb ΠΑΘΑΙΝΩ is πάθε - πάθετε.
- (d) The present perfect tense of the verb ΠΑΘΑΙΝΩ is ἔχω πάθει.

108 The verb ΧΡΕΙΑΖΟΜΑΙ (to need) is conjugated like the regular verb ΕΤΟΙΜΑΖΟΜΑΙ. Its principal tenses are: χρειάζομαι - χρειάστηκα - θά (νά) χρειαστώ. It is generally followed by a direct object, the way the verb ΜΕΤΑΧΕΙΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ is. Example: χρειάζομαι τό βιβλίο μου.

109 (a) The adjectives δεξιός, δεξιά, δεξί and ἀριστερός, ἀριστερή, ἀριστερό. The adjective δεξιός, ιά, ι (right, right handed) has a variant δεξιός, δεξιά, δεξιό which is frequently used as a noun and means the same thing as δεξιός, etc. in the learned, stylized, form of Modern Greek. However, in both modern and learned Greek δεξιός, δεξιά, δεξιό also mean a rightist, a member of a rightist party. Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. Γράφω μέ τό <u>δεξιό</u> μου χέρι.	1. I write with my right hand.
2. Ὁ <u>δεξιός</u> δρόμος πάει εκεί.	2. The <u>right-hand</u> road goes there.

BUT

1. Ὁ κ. Α. εἶναι <u>δεξιός</u> .	1. Mr. A. is <u>a rightist</u> .
----------------------------------	----------------------------------

(b) The adjective ἀριστερός, ἀριστερή, ἀριστερό has the feminine variant ἡ ἀριστερά. As in the case of δεξιός, δεξιά, δεξιό the word ἡ ἀριστερά means the political left. The masculine and neuter forms mean both left and left-handed as well as a leftist, a member of the political left.

LESSON 34

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

110 (a) The Continuous Past or Imperfect tense is a tense describing that a certain action has occurred repeatedly in past time. The idea of the repetition of the occurrence -- or of its extension over a period of time -- is the paramount thing. If the idea of the completion of the action is the important issue then the simple past is used.

(b) The conjugation of the Continuous Past (Imperfect) tense of active verbs is very easy to learn because the Continuous Past tense of standard active verbs (not the contracted ones) is formed by attaching the endings of the past tense to the stem of the present. As in the case of the simple past tense, the stress moves up one syllable. Where there is no syllable to accommodate this shift, the augment ε is placed before the verb. According to this rule, you should be able to conjugate any active verb you have had so far in the Continuous Past tense. ---- In fact, you should be able to conjugate any verb -- known or unknown -- in that tense because all verbs form their Continuous Past tense out of the same stem as that of their present tense. The conjugation of two regular and two irregular verbs in the imperfect tense will be given below to illustrate this point. Verbs ΠΛΗΡΩΝΩ, ΧΑΝΩ, ΠΗΓΑΙΝΩ, and ΤΡΩΓΩ with stems ΠΛΗΡΩΝ-, ΧΑΝ-, ΠΗΓΑΙΝ-, and ΤΡΩΓ- respectively will be used as examples.

1. πλήρωνα	ἔχανα	πήγαινα	ἔτρωγα
2. πλήρωνες	ἔχανες	πήγαινες	ἔτρωγες
3. πλήρωνε	ἔχανε	πήγαινε	ἔτρωγε

1. πληρώναμε	χάναμε	πηγαίναμε	τρώγαμε
2. πληρώνατε	χάνατε	πηγαίνατε	τρώγατε
3. πληρώναν	έχαναν	πηγαίναν	έτρωγαν

(c) Since the use of the continuous past in English and in Greek does not always follow the same principles, a few practical rules would make the correct use of this tense easier. The first thing the student should remember is

that the term imperfect, used interchangeably with the term Continuous Past tense, is very descriptive because it tells that this tense by itself is incomplete, it cannot complete the meaning of the sentence. Another verb (given or implied) is needed -- in addition to the one in the Continuous Past -- to complete the sentences. Also, most frequently, a qualifying phrase such as when I was young, when I went to school, when we lived in New York, etc. is also included in the sentence. The following examples should clarify this point.

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. Ὅταν ἦμουν στὴν Ἀθήνα πλήρωνα 3000 δραχμές τὸ μῆνα νοίκι.	1. When I was in Athens I paid 3000 drachmas a month rent.
2. Ὅταν ἔχανα τὸ λεωφορεῖο μου πή- γαινα μέ τὰ πόδια.	2. When I missed my bus I walked. (went on foot).
3. Ὅταν μέναμε στὴ Νέα Ὑόρκη πηγαί- ναμε συχνά στο θέατρο.	3. When we lived in New York we often went to the theater.
4. Τί ὥρα τρώγατε πέρσι;	4. What time did you eat (used to eat?

- (d) In English the idea of repeated action in past time is usually given by the simple past. In Greek it is given by the continuous past. If the phrase I used to, placed before the English verb, makes sense in the English sentence, then the Greek Continuous Past should be used in the corresponding Greek sentence.
- (e) Verbs indicating feelings or emotions have a tendency to be used in the Continuous Past tense more frequently, the idea being that the emotion covered a great stretch of time. It wasn't a momentary thing.
- (f) The Continuous Past tense is also used to indicate action going on and interrupted by another action that occurred in past time. In this particular use of the Continuous

Past tense there is complete correspondence between the Greek and the English uses. Examples:

Greek

English

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Όταν <u>πήγαινα</u>
στο σχολείο εί-
δα τό φίλο μου. | 1. While <u>going</u> to school I saw
my friend. |
| 2. Τήν ώρα πού
<u>γράφαμε</u> ακού-
σαμε τα νέα στό
ραδιόφωνο. | 2. While we <u>were writing</u> we
heard the news over the
radio. |
| 3. <u>Τί λέγατε</u> όταν
σᾶς είδα; | 3. What <u>were you saying</u> when
I saw you? |

LESSON 35

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 111 (a) The verbs ANEBAINΩ, KATEBAINΩ, ΜΠΑΙΝΩ, ΒΓΑΙΝΩ. The above verbs meaning to go up, to come down, to enter, and to go out respectively, are all derivatives of the same basic verb and follow the same (irregular) conjugation pattern.
- (b) The conjugation of the verb ANEBAINΩ, serving as a pattern for the verb KATEBAINΩ, and of the verb ΜΠΑΙΝΩ, serving as a pattern for the verb ΒΓΑΙΝΩ are given below.

Present tense

1. ἀνεβαίνω	1. μπαίνω
2. ανεβαίνεις	2. μπαίνεις
3. ανεβαίνει	3. μπαίνει
4. ανεβαίνουμε	4. μπαίνουμε
5. ανεβαίνετε	5. μπαίνετε
6. ανεβαίνουν	6. μπαίνουν

Continuous Future and Continuous Subjunctive / Infinitive

1. θά (νά) ἀνεβαίνω	θά (νά) μπαίνω
2. θά (νά) ανεβαίνης	θά (νά) μπαίνης
	κτλ.

Continuous Past (Imperfect)

1. ἀνέβαινα	1. ἔμπαινα
2. ἀνέβαινες	2. ἔμπαινες
3. ανέβαινε	3. ἔμπαινε
4. ἀνεβαίναμε	4. μπαίναμε
5. ανεβαίνατε	5. μπαίνατε
6. ανέβαιναν	6. ἔμπαιναν

Continuous Imperative

1. ἀνέβαινε (ν' ἀνεβαίνης) μπαΐνε (νά μπαίνης)
2. ἀνεβαίνετε (ν' ἀνεβαίνετε) μπαίνετε (νά μπαίνετε)

Simple Past

1. ἀνέβηκα μπήκα
2. ἀνέβηκες μπήκες
3. ἀνέβηκε μπήκε
4. ἀνεβήκαμε μπήκαμε
5. ἀνεβήκατε μπήκατε
6. ἀνέβηκαν μπήκαν

Simple Future

1. θ' ἀνεβῶ θά μῶ
2. θ' ἀνεβῆς θά μπῆς
3. θ' ἀνεβῆ θά μπῆ
4. θ' ἀνεβοῦμε θά ποῦμε
5. θ' ἀνεβῆτε θά μπῆτε
6. θ' ἀνεβοῦν θά ποῦν

Simple Subjunctive / Infinitive

ν' ἀνεβῶ νά μῶ
κτλ.

Present and Past Perfect

ἔχω (εἶχα) ἀνεβῆ ἔχω (εἶχα) μπῆ
κτλ. κτλ.

Simple Imperative

1. ἀνέβα 1. μές (ἔμπα)
2. ἀνεβῆτε 2. μπῆτε

(c) The principle tenses of the verbs κατεβαίνω and βγαίνω (in the order followed in the conjugation of the verbs ἀνεβαίνω and μπαίνω) are as follows:

κατεβαίνω-κατέβαινα-θά(νά) κατεβαίνω-κατέβαινε
κατεβαίνετε
βγαίνω-ἔβγαινα-θά(νά) βγαίνω-βγαίνε-βγαίνετε

κατέβηκα-θά(νά) κατεβῶ-ἔχω(εἶχα) κατεβῆ-κατέβα
κατεβῆτε
βγῆκα-θά(νά) βγῶ-ἔχω(εἶχα) βγῆ-βγές (ἔβγα)-βγῆτε

LESSON 36

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 112 (a) Active contracted verbs. As explained in #11b and also in #66, active verbs accented on the last syllable in their basic form (indicative mood, present tense, first person singular) follow a conjugation pattern somewhat different from that of the other active verbs. These differences appear in some endings of the present tense and, primarily, in the other tenses.
- (b) There are two classes of contracted verbs accented on the last syllable. These ending in -ῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ, -οὔμε, -ᾶτε, -οὔν (like the verb μετρῶ) and those ending in -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ, -οὔμε, -εῖτε, -οὔν (like the verb ἀργῶ). The first group is by far the more numerous of the two. It should be noted that many verbs of the second group have the tendency to be conjugated like the first group and one can hear them either way. To facilitate things for the students we will list this last group of verbs as a third group.
- (c) The conjugation of two typical contracted verbs, one from each group, is given below.

Present Tense

<u>Class I</u>	<u>Class II</u>
1. μετρῶ (μετράω)	1. ἀργῶ
2. μετράς	2. ἀργεῖς
3. μετρά (μετράει)	3. ἀργεῖ
1. μετροῦμε (μετράμε)	1. ἀργοῦμε
2. μετράτε	2. ἀργεῖτε
3. μετροῦν (μετράνε)	3. ἀργοῦν (ἀργοῦνε)

Continuous Past (Imperfect)

1. μετροῦσα	1. ἀργοῦσα
2. μετροῦσες	2. ἀργοῦσες
3. μετροῦσε	3. ἀργοῦσε

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| 1. μετρούσαμε | ἀργούσαμε |
| 2. μετρούσατε | ἀργούσατε |
| 3. μετρούσαν | ἀργούσαν |

Continuous Future and Continuous Infinitive / Subjunctive

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. θά(νά) μετρῶ (μετράω) | θά(νά) ἀργῶ |
| 2. θά(νά) μετράς | θά(νά) ἀργῆς |
| 3. θά(νά) μετράῃ (μετράῃ) | θά(νά) ἀργῆ |
| 1. θά(νά) μετροῦμε (μετράμε) | θά(νά) ἀργοῦμε |
| 2. θά(νά) μετράτε | θά(νά) ἀργῆτε |
| 3. θά(νά) μετροῦν (μετράνε) | θά(νά) ἀργοῦν |

Continuous Imperative

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| μέτρα - μετράτε | νά ἀργῆς - νά ἀργῆτε |
|-----------------|----------------------|

Simple Past

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 1. μέτησα | ἀργησα |
| 2. μέτησες | ἀργησες |
| 3. μέτησε | ἀργησε |
| 1. μετρήσαμε | ἀργήσαμε |
| 2. μετρήσατε | ἀργήσατε |
| 3. μετρήσαν | ἀργήσαν |

Simple Future and Simple Infinitive / Subjunctive

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. θά(νά) μετρήσω | θά(νά) ἀργήσω |
| 2. θά(νά) μετρήσης | θά(νά) ἀργήσης |
| 3. θά(νά) μετρήσῃ | θά(νά) ἀργήσῃ |
| 1. θά(νά) μετρήσωμε (μετρήσουμε) | θά(νά) ἀργήσωμε(-ουμε) |
| 2. θά(νά) μετρήσετε | θά(νά) ἀργήσετε |
| 3. θά(νά) μετρήσουν | θά(νά) ἀργήσουν |

Present and Past Perfect

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. ἔχω (εἶχα) μετρήσει | ἔχω(εἶχα) ἀργήσει |
| 2. ἔχεις (εἶχες) μετρήσει | ἔχεις (εἶχες) ἀργήσει |
| 3. ἔχει (εἶχε) μετρήσει | ἔχει (εἶχε) ἀργήσει |
| 1. ἔχομε (εἶχαμε) μετρήσει | ἔχομε (εἶχαμε) ἀργήσει |
| 2. ἔχετε (εἶχατε) μετρήσει | ἔχομε(εἶχαμε) ἀργήσει |
| 3. ἔχουν (εἶχαν) μετρήσει | ἔχουν (εἶχαν) ἀργήσει |

Simple Imperative

μέτρῃσε - μετρήστε

ἄργῃσε - ἀργήστε

- (d) All contracted verbs, whether belonging to the first group or to the second group, form their continuous past (imperfect) by adding the endings -οὔσα, -οὔσες, -οὔσε, -οὔσαμε, -οὔσατε, -οὔσαν to the stem of the verb. There are no exceptions to this rule.
- (e) All simple tenses are formed by the addition of the syllable -ῃσ to the stem of the verb before the regular endings of the simple tenses (simple past, simple future, simple imperative, perfect tenses) are added. Examples: μέτρῃσα, θά μετρήσω -- ἄργῃσα, θά ἀργήσω -- μέτρῃσε, μετρήστε -- ἔχω ἀργήσει -- εἶχα μετρήσει, etc.
- (f) Some verbs of the first group add the syllable -ασ instead of the syllable ῃσ to the stem of their simple tenses. Some verbs of the second group add the syllable -εσ to their stem. These will be taken up as exceptions in subsequent lessons.
- (g) The verbs ταχυδρομῶ, εἰδοποιῶ, and ζῶ are conjugated like the verb ἀργῶ. The verb ζῶ is spelled ζῆς ζῆ in the second and third persons of the present tense respectively.
- (h) Some of the contracted verbs which have already appeared in previous lessons, and in this one, are listed below in their appropriate grouping.

Class I

ἀγαπῶ
ἀπαντῶ
μελετῶ
μετρῶ
ξεκινῶ
ξυπνῶ
ρωτῶ
σταματῶ
χαιρετῶ

Class II

ἀνησυχῶ
ἀργῶ
δοικῶ
εἰδοποιῶ
εννοῶ
ζῶ
συμφωνῶ
ταχυδρομῶ
υπηρετῶ
φωτογραφῶ

Class III*

βοηθῶ
εξηγῶ
ζητῶ
κρατῶ
μιλῶ
οδηγῶ

*Verbs of this class are conjugated either way.

LESSON 37

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 113 (a) The passive and / reflexive form of the verb ΒΡΙΣΚΩ is ΒΡΙΣΚΟΜΑΙ. As a passive verb it means "to be found". As a reflexive verb it means "to be located", or simply, "to be". In the latter case (as a reflexive verb) it is a linking verb like the verb ΕΙΜΑΙ. Consequently, the noun or pronoun following this verb is in the nominative case. Examples:

Ὁ Κώστας βρίσκεται μόνος του στὴν Ἀθήνα.
Ἡ Μαρία βρίσκεται μόνη της στὴν Ἀθήνα.

- (b) It should be noted that in the continuous tenses this verb usually means "to be located, to be". In the simple tenses it usually means "to be found". The student should be careful to differentiate the two meanings of this verb by whether the verb is used in a continuous tense or in a simple tense. (The present tense is considered as a continuous tense).
- (c) The conjugation of the verb ΒΡΙΣΚΟΜΑΙ is as follows:

Continuous Tenses

<u>Present</u>	<u>Continuous Past</u> (imperfect)	<u>Continuous Future and</u> <u>Continuous Infinitive/</u> <u>Subjunctive</u>
1. βρίσκομαι	βρισκόμουν	θά(νά) βρίσκωμαι
2. βρίσκεσαι	βρισκόσουν	θά(νά) βρίσκεσαι
3. βρίσκεται	βρισκόταν	θά(νά) βρίσκεται
1. βρισκόμαστε	βρισκόμαστε	θά(νά) βρισκόμαστε
2. βρίσκεστε	βρισκόσαστε	θά(νά) βρίσκεστε
3. βρίσκονται	βρίσκονταν	θά(νά) βρίσκονται

Continuous Imperative

νά βρίσκεσαι -- νά βρίσκεστε

Simple Tenses

Simple Past

Simple Future and
Infinitive/ or
Subjunctive

Present & Past
Perfect

1. βρέθηκα	θά(νά) βρεθῶ	ἔχω(εἶχα) βρεθῆ
2. βρέθηκες	θά(νά) βρεθῆς	ἔχεις(εἶχες) βρεθῆ
3. βρέθηκε	θά(νά) βρεθῆ	κτλ.
1. βρεθήκαμε	θά(νά) βρεθοῦμε	
2. βρεθήκατε	θά(νά) βρεθῆτε	
3. βρέθηκαν	θά(νά) βρεθοῦν	

Simple Imperative

βρέσου -- βρεθῆτε

114.

HOW TO FORM THE CONDITIONAL (ΔΥΝΗΤΙΚΗ) IN GREEK. To form Conditional or "IF sentences" in Greek when the condition is set either in the present or in the past (and implies, therefore, that the action was never realized, both the "IF clause" and the "other clause" have their verbs in the imperfect. The "IF clause" is formed by preceding the imperfect tense of the verb by NA. The "other clause" is formed by preceding the imperfect tense of the other verb by ΘA.
Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. <u>I would eat if I were hungry.</u>	1. <u>Θά ἔτρωγα ἂν πεινοῦσα.</u>
2. <u>I would have eaten if I had been hungry.</u>	2. <u>Θά ἔτρωγα ἂν πεινοῦσα.</u>
3. The student <u>would learn if he studied.</u>	3. Ὁ μαθητής <u>θά μάθαινε ἂν μελετοῦσε.</u>
4. The student <u>would have learned if he had studied.</u>	4. Ὁ μαθητής <u>θά μάθαινε ἂν μελετοῦσε.</u>
5. Would you come to the picnic if you knew the people.	5. <u>Θά ἐρχόσαστε στήν ἐκδρομή ἂν γνωρίζατε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους;</u>

6. Would you have come to the picnic if you had known the people?

6. Θά έρχόσαστε στην έκδρομή αν γνωρίζατε τους ανθρώπους;

115 (a) Contracted verbs γελῶ, διψῶ and πεινῶ encountered in this lesson belong to class I (the ῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ class). Contracted verbs περπατῶ and τραγουδῶ belong to class III (they can be heard both ways, either with the ῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ endings or with the -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ endings). More on the verbs γελῶ, διψῶ and πεινῶ in the next lesson.

(b) Expressions such as a pair of socks, a cup of coffee, a heap of sand, a group of men, etc. have both nouns in the same case in Greek. If the expression as a whole is the subject of the sentence both nouns are in the nominative case. If the expression as a whole is the direct object or the object of a proposition, both nouns are in the objective case. The expression τί είδος χαρτιά, βιβλία, etc. follows the same rule. Examples:

English

1. A can of coffee costs 85¢.

1. Ἐνας τενεκές καφέ κοστίζει 85¢.

2. John bought a can of coffee.

2. Ὁ Γιάννης ἀγόρασε ἕνα τενεκέ καφέ.

3. There's a heap of sand in my yard.

3. Ἐνας σωρός ἄμμος βρίσκεται στην αυλή μου.

4. The children are playing on a heap of sand.

4. Τά παιδιά παίζουν ἐκάνω σ' ἕνα σωρό ἄμμο.

5. What kind of a person is George?

5. Τί είδος ἄνθρωπος εἶναι ὁ Γιώργος;

6. What kind of friends do you have?

6. Τί είδος φίλους ἔχεις;

7. A pair of socks costs 15 drachmas.

7. Ἐνα ζευγάρι κάλτσες κάνει 15 δραχμές.

(C) The neuter nouns ΤΟ ΔΑΣΟΣ (forest, woods), ΤΟ ΜΕΡΟΣ (place, location), ΤΟ ΜΕΛΟΣ (member) are decline like the nouns ΤΟ ΕΤΟΣ, ΤΟ ΒΑΡΟΣ, etc. (#78a).

LESSON 38

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 116 (a) Some contracted verbs belonging to class I (the -ῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾷ class) add the syllable -ασ instead of the syllable -ησ to the stem to form their simple tenses (see #112f). The most important verbs of this class are:

γελῶ	to laugh, to deceive
διψῶ	to be thirsty
πεινῶ	to be hungry
σπῶ (σπάζω)	to break
χαλῶ	to spoil, to destroy, to get out of order

* * * *

ξεχνῶ	to forget
περνῶ	to pass

- (b) The principal tenses of the above verbs are:

<u>Present</u>	<u>S. Past</u>	<u>S. Future/ Infinitive</u>	<u>S. Imperative</u>
γελῶ	γέλασα	θά(νά) γελάσω	γέλασε - γελάστε
διψῶ	δίψασα	θά(νά) διψάσω	δίψασε - διψάστε
πεινῶ	πείνασα	θά(νά) πεινάσω	πείνασε - πεινάστε
σπῶ	ἔσπασα	θά(νά) σπάσω	σπάσε - σπάστε
χαλῶ	χάλασα	θά(νά) χαλάσω	χάλασε - χαλάστε
		* * * *	
ξεχνῶ	ξέχασα	θά(νά) ξεχάσω	ξέχασε - ξεχάστε
περνῶ	πέρασα	θά(νά) περάσω	πέρασε - περάστε

- (c) The continuous imperative of the verb γελῶ is γέλα - γελάτε and of the verb περνῶ is πέρανα - περνάτε.
- (d) The continuous tenses of the verbs of this subgroup are conjugated exactly according to the pattern of the contracted verbs of class I (μετρῶ, μελετῶ, etc.). The simple tenses, with verb γελῶ used as pattern, are conjugated as follows:

Simple Tenses

<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future and S. Infinitive/ S. Subj.</u>
1. γέλασα	1. θά(νά) γελάσω
2. γέλασες	2. θά(νά) γελάσης
3. γέλασε	3. θά(νά) γελάση
1. γελάσαμε	1. θά(νά) γελάσωμε - ουμε
2. γελάσατε	2. θά(νά) γελάσετε
3. γέλασαν	3. θά(νά) γελάσουν

Present and Past Perfect

1. ἔχω γελάσει	1. εἶχα γελάσει
2. ἔχεις γελάσει κτλ.	2. εἶχες γελάσει κτλ.

Simple Imperative

γέλασε - γελάστε

- (e) The verbs ἔχων and περὼν drop the ν of their basic stem to form the stem of the simple tenses. Their conjugation pattern in the simple tenses is exactly the same as for all the other verbs of this class enumerated in #116a.

- 117 (a) The active participle of Greek verbs (what corresponds to the English present participle, the -ing form of the verb) is formed by adding the endings -ONTAS or ONTAS to the basic stem of the verb. Standard verbs (those accented on the next to the last syllable in the present tense) take the ending -οντας. Contracted verbs (those accented on the last syllable in the present tense) take the ending

Examples:

Present Tense

γράφω
παίζω
πληρώνω

BUT

μετρῶ
γελῶ
μελετῶ

Present Participle

γράφοντας
παίζοντας
πληρώνοντας

μετρώντας
γελώντας
μελετώντας

- (b) The active participle (or present participle equivalent in English verbs) can never be used as a noun in Greek. It usually has an adverbial implication translating in English into such phrases as "by doing", "while doing", etc. Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. Μαθαίνει κανείς πολλά <u>διαβάζοντας</u> .	1. One learns a lot by <u>reading</u> .
2. <u>Πηγαίνοντας</u> στη δουλειά μου είδα τό φίλο μου στό δρόμο.	2. <u>While going</u> to work I saw my friend in the street.
3. Περάσαμε την ημέρα μας στό ύπαιθρο <u>περπατώντας</u> καί <u>τραγουδώντας</u> .	3. We spent our day outdoors <u>walking</u> and <u>singing</u> .

- 118 (a) To give commands in Greek the imperative form of the verb is used. However, a command can also be given by the subjunctive form of the verb when it is used as a main verb and not as a subordinate one. Examples:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. <u>Διαβάστε</u> αυτό τό γράμμα. OR <u>Νά διαβάσετε</u> αυτό τό γράμμα.	1. Read this letter.
2. <u>Περάστε</u> άπ'τό γραφείο μου. OR <u>Νά περάσετε</u> άπ'τό γραφείο μου.	2. Stop by my office.
3. <u>Μελέτησε</u> άπόψε, Κώστα. OR <u>Νά μελετήσει</u> άπόψε, Κώστα.	3. Study tonight, Costas.

- (b) Commands given in the negative, that is telling people not to do something, are given in Greek only by the subjunctive form of the verb with the word ΜΗ(N) entering between the particle ΝΑ of the subjunctive and the verb. Very frequently the particle ΝΑ is dropped altogether in negative commands. Thus, the above examples are given in the negative as follows:

<u>Greek</u>	<u>English</u>
1. (Νά) μή διαβάσετε αυτό το γράμμα.	1. Don't read this letter.
2. (Νά) μή σταματήσε- τε απ'τό γραφείο μου.	2. Don't stop by my office.
3. (Νά) μή μελετήσης απόψε, Κώστα.	3. Don't study tonight, Costas.

LESSON 39

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

119 (a) The irregular verb ΓΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to become, to be done, to occur, to happen) is conjugated as follows:

Continuous Tenses

<u>Present</u>	<u>Cont. Past</u>	<u>Cont. Future-Cont. Inf./Subj.</u>
1. γίνομαι	γινόμουν	θά(νά) γίνομαι
2. γίνεσαι	γινόσουν	θά(νά) γίνεσαι
3. γίνεται	γινόταν	θά(νά) γίνεται
1. γινόμαστε	γινόμαστε	θά(νά) γινόμαστε
2. γίνεστε	γινόσατε	θά(νά) γίνεστε
3. γίνονται	γίνονταν	θά(νά) γίνονται

Continuous Imperative

νά γίνεσαι - νά γίνεστε

Simple Tenses

<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future-S. Inf./ Subjunctive</u>	<u>Present & Past Perfect</u>
1. ἔγινα	θά(νά) γίνω	ἔχω-εἶχα γίνει
2. ἔγινες	θά(νά) γίνῃς	ἔχεις-εἶχες γίνει
3. ἔγινε	θά(νά) γίνῃ	κτλ.
1. γίναμε	θά(νά) γίνωμε	
2. γίνατε	θά(νά) γίνετε	
3. ἔγιναν	θά(νά) γίνουν	

Simple Imperative

γίνε - γίνετε

Participle

γινώμενος, -η, -ο

- (b) It should be noted that the continuous tenses of this verb are conjugated with the endings of the passive voice; the simple tenses are conjugated with the endings of the active voice. In both cases there is only one stem ΓΙΝ.
- (c) The verb ΓΙΝΟΜΑΙ is also used as the passive counterpart of the verb ΚΑΝΩ which does not have a passive voice. Thus, to change the sentence John did the job fast into the job was done fast we will say in Greek: Ὁ Γιάννης ἔκανε τὴ δουλειά γρήγορα and ἡ δουλειά ἔγινε γρήγορα, respectively. Other examples:

Ἡ Μαρία ἔκανε καλὸ ψωμί - Τὸ ψωμί ἔγινε καλόν.
 Τί θά κάνετε σάν μεγαλώσετε;
 Τί θά γίνετε σάν μεγαλώσετε;

- 120 (a) The verbs ΠΕΤΩ (to fly, to discard) and ΒΑΣΤΩ (to hold, to hold out) add the syllable -ΑΞ instead of the syllable -ΑΣ or -ΗΣ to the basic stem to form the stem of the simple tenses. The verbs ΤΡΑΒΩ (to pull, to go ahead, to draw) ΠΗΔΩ (to jump), ΣΚΟΥΝΤΩ (to push), and ΦΥΣΩ (to blow), and the syllable -ΗΞ to form the stem of the simple tenses. The principal parts of the above verbs (all of which belong to Class I,) are as follows:

<u>Present</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>S. Future & S. Inf./or Subj.</u>
πετώ	πέταξα	θά(νά) πετάξω
βαστώ	βάσταξα	θά(νά) βαστάξω
τραβώ	τράβηξα	θά(νά) τραβήξω
πηδώ	πήδηξα	θά(νά) πηδήξω
σκουντώ	σκούντηξα	θά(νά) σκουντήξω
<u>Present & Past Perfect</u>		<u>Simple Imperative</u>
ἔχω-εἶχα πετάξει		πέταξε - πετάξτε
ἔχω-εἶχα τραβήξει		τράβηξε - τραβήξτε
ἔχω-εἶχα πηδήξει		πήδηξε - πηδήξτε
ἔχω-εἶχα σκουντήξει		σκούντηξε - σκουντήξτε

- 121 The pronoun ὁ ἑαυτός μου (myself) is generally used only in the objective and -- less frequently -- in the possessive cases. It is always preceded by the masculine article in the appropriate case, preferably in the singular gender and number are indicated by the short form of the personal pronoun following the word ἑαυτός.
Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. John loves only himself.	1. Ὁ Γιάννης ἀγαπᾷ μόνο τόν ἑαυτό του.
2. Mary loves only herself.	2. Ἡ Μαρία ἀγαπᾷ μόνο τόν ἑαυτό της.
3. We did it for ourselves.	3. Τό κάναμε γιά τόν ἑαυτό μας.
4. They did it for themselves.	4. Τό ἔκαναν γιά τόν ἑαυτό τους.

LESSON 40

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 122 (a) The irregular verb ΦΕΥΓΩ (to leave, to depart) changes the stem ΦΕΥΓ into ΦΥΓ in the simple tenses. Consequently, the simple tenses of the verb ΦΕΥΓΩ (the continuous tenses follow the usual pattern) are conjugated as follows:

<u>S. Past</u>	<u>S. Fut./S. Subj.</u>	<u>Present and Past Perfect</u>
1. ἔφυγα	θά φύγω	ἔχω-εἶχα φύγει
2. ἔφυγες	θά φύγης	ἔχεις-εἶχες φύγει
3. ἔφυγε	θά φύγῃ	κτλ.
1. φύγαμε	θά φύγωμε -οῦμε	<u>Simple Imperative</u>
2. φύγατε	θά φύγετε	φύγε - φύγετε
3. ἔφυγαν	θά φύγουν	

- (b) The verb ΦΕΥΓΩ is always followed by the preposition ΑΠΟ (its meaning corresponds exactly with that of the verbs to depart, to go away) when the place you go away from is stated. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. The plane <u>left</u> Athens at one o' clock.	1. Τό ἀεροπλάνο <u>ἔφυγε ἀπό</u> τήν Ἀθήνα στή μία.
2. We <u>went away from</u> there as fast as we could.	2. <u>Φύγαμε ἀπό</u> ἐκεῖ ὅσο γρηγορώτερα μπορούσαμε.
3. Many Greeks <u>left</u> their homeland.	3. Πολλοί Ἕλληνες <u>ἔφυγαν ἀπό</u> τήν πατρίδα τους.

- 123 (a) A few contracted verbs belonging to class II and class III (the -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ class and the -ω, -εῖς, -εῖ class changing over to the -ω, -ᾶς, -ᾶ class) add the

syllable -εσ instead of the syllable -ησ to form the stem of their simple tenses. The most important verbs of this group -- and their principal tenses -- are given below:

<u>Present</u>	<u>S. Past</u>
διαρκῶ	διάρκεσα
καλῶ	κάλεσα
μπορῶ	μπόρεσα
φορῶ	φόρεσα
πονῶ	πόνεσα
χωρῶ	χώρεσα

<u>S. Future - S. Subj.</u>	<u>Present and Past Perfect</u>
θά(νά) διαρκέσω	ἔχω-εἶχα διαρκέσει
θά(νά) καλέσω	ἔχω-εἶχα καλέσει
θά(νά) μπορέσω	ἔχω-εἶχα μπορέσει
θά(νά) φορέσω	ἔχω-εἶχα φορέσει
θά(νά) πονέσω	ἔχω-εἶχα πονέσει
θά(νά) χωρέσω	ἔχω-εἶχα χωρέσει

S. Imperative

κάλεσε - καλέστε, πόνεσε - πονέστε, φόρεσε-φορέστε
(The other verbs do not occur in this mood)

- (b) All derivatives of the verb ΚΑΛΩ (like ΠΑΡΑΚΑΛΩ, ΠΡΟΣΚΑΛΩ), are conjugated the same way. The derivatives of the old verbs τελῶ (to perform, to execute) and αἰρῶ are also conjugated like the verb καλῶ. The most important derivatives of these two verbs are αποτελῶ (to compose, to form), ἐκτελῶ (to carry out, to execute), ἀφαιρῶ (to subtract) and διαίρῶ (to divide). The verb χωρῶ (to fit into) follows the same pattern.

- 124 (a) Feminine nouns in -ΟΣ. Some Greek feminine nouns and adjectives end in -ΟΣ, an ending generally associated with masculine nouns. Grammatical gender is indicated by the feminine article only, and agreement follows the usual rule of the noun governing the gender of the adjectives and pronouns qualifying it. Some important nouns and adjectives of this class are the following:

ἡ ἄμμος	sand
ἡ οδός	street, highway
ἡ δακτυλογράφος	typist (fem.)
ἡ εἴσοδος	entrance
ἡ ἔξοδος	exit
ἡ περίοδος	period
ἡ περίπολος	patrol
ἡ πρόοδος	progress
ἡ ἤπειρος	continent
(ἡ Ἠπειρος)	Epirus, a Greek district
ἡ χερσόνησος	peninsula
ἡ Πελοπόννησος	Peloponesus
ἡ Μεσόγειος	the Mediterranean
ἡ Αἴγυπτος	Egypt
ἡ Βόρειος	North (adj.), Northern
ἡ Νότιος	South (adj.), Southern

- (b) The feminine ending of Greek adjectives tends to be either -Α or -Η. Some old adjectives that used to take the ending -ΟΣ in the feminine are ending in -Α now. Βόρειος and Νότιος (North and South) are the most important examples of this group. When used as ordinary adjectives, they become βόρεια and νότια in the usual way in the feminine. However, when they are used as a geographical place-name like South America, The North Sea, the feminine pattern has not changed. These names being proper nouns, have remained unchanged. Note the difference:

ἡ Νότιος Ἀμερικὴ	South America
ἡ νότια περιοχή	a Southern district
ἡ Βόρειος Θάλασσα	The North Sea
ἡ Βόρεια χώρα	a Northern country
ἡ Βόρειος Ἑλλάς	Northern Greece
or	
ἡ Βόρεια Ἑλλάδα	

- (c) Feminine nouns ending in -ΟΣ are very frequently the names of Greek districts, towns, islands, etc. To cite a few examples: ἡ Κόρινθος, ἡ Ρόδος, ἡ Πάτμος, ἡ Πύλος, ἡ Ἠπειρος, etc.

LESSON 41

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 125 (a) The irregular verb ΜΑΘΑΙΝΩ (to learn) drops the syllable -ΑΙΝ from its stem to form the stem of its simple tenses. Therefore, the stem of the simple tenses is ΜΑΘ-. The simple tenses of this important verb are as follows:

<u>S. Past</u>	<u>S. Future-S. Subj.</u>	<u>Present & Past Perfect</u>
1. ἔμαθα	θά(νά) μάθω	ἔχω-εἶχα μάθει
2. ἔμαθες	θά(νά) μάθης	ἔχεις-εἶχες μάθει
3. ἔμαθε	θά(νά) μάθῃ	κτλ.
1. μάθομε	θά(νά) μάθωμε-οῦμε	
2. μάθατε	θά(νά) μάθετε	<u>Simple Imperative</u>
3. ἔμαθαν	θά(νά) μάθουν	μάθε - μάθετε

- (b) The verbs ΚΑΤΑΛΑΒΑΙΝΩ (to understand), ΛΑΒΑΙΝΩ (to receive, to take), ΠΑΘΑΙΝΩ (to undergo, to suffer, to have something happen to one), ΠΕΤΥΧΑΙΝΩ (to succeed, to meet by chance), and ΤΥΧΑΙΝΩ (to meet by chance, to happen by chance) are conjugated exactly like the verb ΜΑΘΑΙΝΩ.

126

The irregular verb ΘΕΛΩ adds the syllable -ΗΣ to its basic stem to form the stem of its simple tenses. Its imperfect (continuous past) tense also presents an irregularity as it takes the vowel ῆ- instead of the vowel ε- as an augment. The imperfect and all simple tenses of the verb ΘΕΛΩ are given below:

<u>Imperfect</u> <u>(Cont. Past)</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future and</u> <u>S. Subjunctive</u>
1. ἤθελα	θέλησα	θά(νά) θελήσω
2. ἤθελες	θέλησες	θά(νά) θελήσῃς
3. ἤθελε	θέλησε	θά(νά) θελήσῃ
1. θέλαμε	θέλησαμε	θά(νά) θελήσωμε
2. θέλατε	θέλησατε	θά(νά) θελήσετε
3. ἤθελαν	θέλησαν	θά(νά) θελήσουν

Present and Past Perfect

Simple Imperative

ἔχω-εἶχα θελήσει
ἔχεις-εἶχες θελήσει

θέλω - θελήσατε

- 127 (a) To locate a place on the map, or to define the boundaries of a place when the points of the compass are mentioned (on the North, on the South, etc.), the corresponding Greek expressions are as follows:

on the North	πρὸς βόρραν
on the South	πρὸς νότον
on the East	πρὸς ἀνατολὰς
on the West	πρὸς δυσμὰς

- (b) Thus to say that Greece is bound by Bulgaria on the North, by the Aegean Sea on the East, the Mediterranean on the South and the Ionian Sea on the West you say:

Ἡ Ἑλλὰς ὁρίζεται ἀπὸ: τῆ(ν) Βουλγαρία πρὸς βόρραν

τὸ Αἰγαῖον Πέλαγος πρὸς ἀνατολὰς

τὴ Μεσόγειο Θάλασσα πρὸς νότον

τὸ Ἴόνιον Πέλαγος πρὸς δυσμὰς

- (c) The above expressions are used by the Armed Forces and by learned publications to indicate the direction a moving body is headed for. In colloquial Greek the adverbial forms βόρεια, νότια, ἀνατολικά and δυτικά are used.

LESSON 42

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 128 (a) The verbs ΘΥΜΑΜΑΙ (to remember), ΚΟΙΜΑΜΑΙ (to sleep, to be asleep), ΛΥΠΑΜΑΙ (to be sorry for, to grieve) and ΦΟΒΑΜΑΙ (to fear, to be afraid of) are conjugated the same way. The verb ΘΥΜΑΜΑΙ (or its variant ΘΥΜΟΥΜΑΙ) which will be used here as the model for all four verbs, is conjugated as follows:

Continuous Tenses

Present	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Cont. Fut. & Cont. Subj./Inf.</u>
1. θυμᾶμαι -οῦμαι	θυμῶμουν (α)	θά(νά) θυμᾶμαι
2. θυμᾶσαι	θυμῶσουν (α)	θά(νά) θυμᾶσαι
3. θυμᾶται	θυμῶταν	
1. θυμούμαστε	θυμῶμαστε	θά(νά) θυμούμαστε
2. θυμάστε	θυμῶσατε	θά(νά) θυμάστε
3. θυμοῦνται	θυμόνταν -οῦνταν	θά(νά) θυμοῦνται

Continuous Imperative

νά θυμᾶσαι - νά θυμάστε

Simple Tenses

<u>S. Past</u>	<u>S. Future & S. Subj.</u>
1. θυμήθηκα	θά(νά) θυμηθῶ
2. θυμήθηκες	θά(νά) θυμηθῆς
3. θυμήθηκε	θά(νά) θυμηθῆ
1. θυμηθήκαμε	θά(νά) θυμηθοῦμε
2. θυμηθήκατε	θά(νά) θυμηθῆτε
3. θυμήθηκαν	θά(νά) θυμηθοῦν

Present & Past Perfect

Simple Imperative

ἔχω-εἶχα θυμηθῆ
ἔχεις-εἶχες θυμηθῆ
κτλ.

θυμήσου - θυμηθῆτε

(b) The three verbs θυμᾶμαι, λυπᾶμαι and φοβᾶμαι, though passive in appearance, are active in meaning, and can take a direct object if the sentence calls for one. Normally, passive verbs cannot take a direct object. Verbs like the above, which are passive in appearance but active in meaning, are called deponent verbs.

(c) The verb κοιμᾶμαι (to sleep, to be asleep) is also a deponent verb, but it does not take a direct object.
Examples:

English

Greek

1. The student remembers his lesson.

1. Ὁ μαθητής θυμᾶται τὸ μάθημά του.

2. I am sorry for the sick.

2. Λυπᾶμαι τοὺς ἀρρώστους.

3. The child is afraid of the dog.

3. Τὸ παιδί φοβᾶται τὸ σκύλο.

BUT

4. Do you sleep well?

4. Κοιμάστε καλά;

129 (a) The verb ΥΠΟΣΧΟΜΑΙ (to promise), is another deponent verb. It changes its stem ΥΠΟΣΧ into ΥΠΟΣΧΕΘ in the simple tenses. The principal parts of this verb are:

Present

S. Past

ὑπόσχομαι

ὑποσχέθηκα

S. Fut. & S. Subj. & Infin.

Present & Past Perfect

θά(νά) ὑποσχεθῶ

ἔχω- εἶχα ὑποσχεθῆ

The verb ΥΠΟΣΧΟΜΑΙ takes an indirect object. Its direct object is very frequently an infinitive.

Examples:

English

Greek

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. I promised him to go. | 1. Τοῦ ὑποσχέθηκα νά πάω. |
| 2. Don't promise me any-
thing. | 2. Μή μοῦ ὑπόσχεθε τίποτε. |

- 130 (a) Passive verbs in -ΙΕΜΑΙ, -ΙΕΞΑΙ, -ΙΕΤΑΙ, etc. Contracted verbs of class I (those ending either in -ῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ) and of class III (those ending either in -ῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ or in -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ) form their passive voice by adding the endings -ΙΕΜΑΙ, -ΙΕΞΑΙ, -ΙΕΤΑΙ, etc., to their basic stem. Exceptions are rare. The conjugation of the verb ΠΩΤΙΕΜΑΙ (to be asked), immediately following this paragraph, should serve as a model for this class of verbs.

Verb ΠΩΤΙΕΜΑΙ

Continuous Tenses

<u>Present</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Cont. Future & Cont. Infinitive / Subjunctive</u>
1. ρωτιέμαι	ρωτιόμουν(α)	θά(νά) ρωτιέμαι
2. ρωτιέσαι	ρωτιόσουν(α)	θά(νά) ρωτιέσαι
3. ρωτιέται	ρωτιόταν(ε)	θά(νά) ρωτιέται
1. ρωτιούμαστε	ρωτιόμαστε	θά(νά) ρωτιούμαστε
2. ρωτιέστε	ρωτιόσαστε	θά(νά) ρωτιέστε
3. ρωτιοῦνται	ρωτιοῦνταν (ρωτιόντουσαν)	θά(νά) ρωτιοῦνται

Continuous Imperative

νά ρωτιέσαι - νά ρωτιέστε

Simple Tenses

<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>S. Fut. & S. Inf. / Subjunctive</u>	<u>Present & Past</u>
1. ρωτήθηκα	θά(νά) ρωτηθῶ	ἔχω - εἶχα ρωτηθῆ
2. ρωτήθηκες	θά(νά) ρωτηθῆς	
3. ρωτήθηκε	θά(νά) ρωτηθῆ	

- | | | |
|---------------|--------|-----------|
| 1. ρωτηθήκαμε | θά(νά) | ρωτηθοῦμε |
| 2. ρωτηθήκατε | θά(νά) | ρωτηθῆτε |
| 3. ρωτηθήκαν | θά(νά) | ρωτηθοῦν |

Simple Imperative

ρωτήσου - ρωτηθῆτε

- (b) The passive counterpart of nearly all contracted verbs of classes I and III should be conjugated like the above example. It should be kept in mind, however, that verbs taking the syllable -ΑΣ to form their simple tenses in the active voice take the syllable -ΑΣΤ to form the simple tenses of their passive voice. Those taking the syllable -ΕΣ to form the simple tenses of their active voice take the syllable -ΕΣΤ or -ΕΘ to form the simple tenses of their passive voice.
Examples:

<u>Present Tense</u>		<u>Simple Past</u>	
<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
γελῶ	γελιέμαι	γέλασα	γελάστηκα
ξεχνῶ	ξεχνιέμαι	ξέχασα	ξεχάστηκα
(ξε)περνῶ	(ξε)περνιέμαι	(ξε)πέρασα	(ξε)περάστηκα
καλῶ	καλιέμαι	κάλεσα	καλέστηκα
φορῶ	φοριέμαι	φόρεσα	φορέθηκα
πονῶ	πονιέμαι*	πόνεσα	πονέθηκα

Simple Future

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
θά γελάσω	θά γελαστῶ
θά ξεχάσω	θά ξεχαστῶ
θά περάσω	θά περαστῶ
θά καλέσω	θά καλεστῶ
θά φορέσω	θά φορεθῶ
θά πονέσω	θά πονεθῶ

* The verb πονιέμαι means to have an affection for in contrast to πονῶ which means to be in pain, to ache.

- (c) The present tense of many passive verbs, in addition to the basic present tense meaning, frequently implies the idea that something can be done. This is particularly true in the third person. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. This word cannot be said in Greek.	1. Αὐτή ἡ λέξη δὲ λέγεται ἑλληνικά.
2. This song cannot be sung easily.	2. Αὐτό τό τραγούδι δὲν τραγουδιέται εὐκολά.
3. Mother love cannot be measured with money.	3. Ἡ ἀγάπη τῆς μητέρας δὲ μετροῦνται μὲ χρήματα.

- (d) Passive or reflexive verb frequently indicate the idea of reciprocity in the plural. In English the expressions each other or one another are used to convey this idea. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. John and Mary are in love (with each other).	Ὁ Γιάννης κι ἡ Μαρία ἀγαπιοῦνται.
2. I found them kissing.	Τοὺς βρῆκα νά φιλιεῦνται.

- 131 (a) The ordinal forms of numerals 20 - 100 (going up by ten) and of 1000 are as follows:

<u>Numeral</u>	<u>Ordinal Form</u>	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός, -ή, -ό
30	τριακόσια	τριακοστός, -ή, -ό
40	σαράντα	τεσσαρακοστός, -ή, -ό
50	πενήντα	πεντηκοστός, -ή, -ό
60	ἑξήντα	ἑξηκοστός, -ή, -ό
70	εβδομήντα	εβδομηκοστός, -ή, -ό

30	ᾠγδόντα	ᾠγδσηκοστός, -ή, -ό
90	ἐνενηήντα	ἐνενηκοστός, -ή, -ό
100	ἑκατό	ἑκατοστός, -ή, -ό
1000	χίλια	χιλιοστός, -ή, -ό

- (b) Ordinals like 21st, 34th, etc. are given the same way as the corresponding ordinals in English, with the exception that these numerals have to agree in gender, number and case with the noun they qualify. Examples: -

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
twenty first	εἰκοστός, πρώτος, εἰκοστή πρώτη, εἰκοστό πρώτο
thirty fourth	τριακοστός τέταρτος, τρια- κοστή τετάρτη, τριακοστό τέταστο
fifty second	πεντηκοστός δεύτερος, πεντη- κοστή δευτέρα, πεντηκοστό δευτερο

- (c) The important ordinal numerals for the student to remember are 10th, 100th and 1000th because they are constantly used when dealing with decimal numbers. Greece uses the decimal system of weights and measures and for this reason these ordinals are in constant use.

LESSON 44

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 132 (a) The verb ΕΓΚΑΤΑΣΤΑΙΝΩ (to install, to establish someone or something) drops the ending -ΑΙΝ of the stem and replaces it by the ending -ΗΣ to form the stem of the simple tenses of the active voice. Examples:

ἔγκατασταίνω - - ἔγκατάστησα - - εἰ ἔγκαταστήσω

- (b) The passive or reflexive counterpart of the verb ΕΓΚΑΤΑΣΤΑΙΝΩ is ΕΓΚΑΤΑΣΤΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to settle, to establish oneself, to be settled). The verb ΕΓΚΑΤΑΣΤΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ exchanges the ending -ΑΙΝ of the stem by the ending -ΑΟ to form the stem of the simple tenses of the passive voice. The simple tenses of this verb are conjugated as follows:

<u>S. Past</u>	<u>S. Future and/Infinitive</u> <u>Subjunctive</u>
1. ἔγκαταστάθηνκα	εἴ(νά) ἔγκατασταθῶ
2. ἔγκαταστάθηνκες	εἴ(νά) ἔγκατασταθῆς
3. ἔγκαταστάθηνκε	εἴ(νά) ἔγκατασταθῆ
1. ἔγκατασταθῆκαμε	εἴ(νά) ἔγκατασταθεῶμε
2. ἔγκατασταθῆκατε	εἴ(νά) ἔγκατασταθῆτε
3. ἔγκαταστάθηνκαν	εἴ(νά) ἔγκατασταθεῶν

Present & Past Perfect

1. ἔχω-εἶχα ἔγκατασταθῆ
κτλ.

S. Imperative

ἔγκαταστήσου - ἔγκατασταθῆτε

Participle

ἔγκαταστημένος (ἔγκατεστημένος)

- 133 (a) The participle of passive or reflexive verbs usually ends in -ΜΕΝΟΣ. It corresponds roughly with the past participle of English verbs with the difference that in Greek it doesn't represent action going on but rather a condition or state of being resulting from some action that had occurred previously. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. The coffee has been paid for.	1. Ὁ καφές εἶναι <u>πληρωμέ-</u> <u>νος</u> .
2. The dishes are (have been) washed.	2. Τὰ πιάτα εἶναι <u>πλυμένα</u> .
3. The potatoes are (have been) peeled.	3. Οἱ πατάτες εἶναι <u>καθα-</u> <u>ρισμένες</u> .

- (b) The participle of passive verbs usually ends in -ΜΕΝΟΣ if the past tense of the passive verb ends in -ΘΗΚΑ. It ends in -ΣΜΕΝΟΣ if the past tense of the passive verb ends in -ΣΤΗΚΑ or its variant -ΣΘΗΚΑ. Examples:

<u>Present Tense</u>	<u>S. Past</u>	<u>Participle</u>
1. πληρώνομαι	πληρώθηκα	πληρωμένος
2. πλένομαι	πλέθηκα	πλυμένος
3. συστήνομαι	σύστηθηκα	συστημένος
4. μετρίεμαι	μετρήθηκα	μετρημένος
5. αγαπιέμαι	αγαπήθηκα	αγαπημένος
6. ἐτοιμάζομαι	ἐτοιμάσθηκα	ἐτοιμασμένος
7. καθαρίζομαι	καθαρίσθηκα	καθαρισμένος
8. μεταχειρίζομαι	μεταχειρίσθηκα	μεταχειρισμένος
9. κουράζομαι	κουράσθηκα	κουρασμένος
10. ακού(γ)ομαι	ακούσθηκα	ακουσμένος

- (c) The participle of passive or reflexive verbs behaves like an adjective. It agrees in gender, number and case with the noun it qualifies. (See examples in #133 a).

- 134 (a) The verb ἔβρω has the same stem ἔβρω- for both the simple and the continuous tenses. It takes the augment ἤ-, rather than the augment ἐ- in the past tense (but not in

the first and second persons of the plural where there are enough syllables for the accent to move up). The principal parts of the verb ἔρω are: ἔρω , $\text{ἔρα$ and ἔρα . The past tense (both imperfect and simple) of the verb ἔρω is conjugated as follows:

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. ἔρα | ἔραμε |
| 2. ἔρατε | ἔρατε |
| 3. ἔραν | ἔραν |

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 135 (a) Passive verbs in -ΟΥΜΑΙ, -ΕΙΣΑΙ, -ΕΙΤΑΙ. The passive or reflexive voice counterpart of contracted verbs of class II (the -ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ class of verbs which show no tendency to move over to class I) end in -ΕΙΜΑΙ, -ΕΙΣΑΙ, -ΕΙΤΑΙ. The verb πληροφοροῦμαι (to be informed) is a typical example of this class of verb. Its conjugation pattern follows that of standard verbs in -ΙΕΜΑΙ, -ΙΕΣΑΙ, -ΙΕΤΑΙ except in the present and the imperfect tenses. These two tenses are conjugated as follows:

Present

Imperfect

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. πληροφοροῦμαι | 1. πληροφοροῦμουν (α) |
| 2. πληροφορεῖσαι | 2. πληροφορούσουν (α) |
| 3. πληροφορεῖται | 3. πληροφοροῦνταν |
| 1. πληροφορούμαστε | 1. πληροφορούμαστε (σταν) |
| 2. πληροφορεῖστε | 2. πληροφορούσατε |
| 3. πληροφοροῦνται | 3. πληροφοροῦνταν |

- (b) The verbs θεωροῦμαι (to be considered), διοικοῦμαι (to be governed), καλλιεργοῦμαι (to be cultivated), εἰδοποιοῦμαι (to be notified) and περιποιοῦμαι (to take care of, to entertain), are among the most commonly encountered verbs of this class.

- 136 (a) The irregular verb ΤΡΕΦΩ - ΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ means to feed and to be fed. The stem ΤΡΕΦ- of this verb changes into ΘΡΕΥ- in the simple tenses of the active voice and into ΤΡΑΦ- in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The continuous tenses of ΤΡΕΦΩ - ΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ follow the usual conjugation pattern for their respective tenses and voice. The simple tenses are conjugated as follows:

Simple PastSimple Future / Subj. Inf.

<u>Active</u>		<u>Passive</u>		<u>Active</u>		<u>Passive</u>	
1.	ἔθρεψα	τρέφοντα	θή(νά)	θρέψω	θή(νά)	τραφῶ	
2.	ἔθρεψες	τρέφηκες	θή(νά)	θρέψῃς	θή(νά)	τραφής	
3.	ἔθρεψε	τρέφοντε	θή(νά)	θρέψῃ	θή(νά)	τραφή	
1.	θρέψαμε	τραφήκαμε	θή(νά)	θρέψομε	θή(νά)	τραφοῦμε	
2.	θρέψατε	τραφήκατε	θή(νά)	θρέψετε	θή(νά)	τραφήτε	
3.	ἔθρεψαν	τρέφηκαν	θή(νά)	θρέψουν	θή(νά)	τραφοῦν	

Present and Past Perfect

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
ἔχω, εἶχα θρέψει κτλ.	ἔχω, εἶχα τραφή κτλ.

Simple Imperative

θρέψε - θρέψτε νά τραφής - νά τραφήτε

ParticipleActive (Continuous)

τρέφοντας

Passive (Simple)

θρεμμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) An important derivative of the verb ΤΡΕΨΩ is the verb ΑΝΑΤΡΕΨΩ (to bring someone up, to raise). It is a very popular word in Greece where one's upbringing and manners are carefully scrutinized. The verb ΑΝΑΤΡΕΨΩ-ΟΜΑΙ is conjugated exactly like the verb ΤΡΕΨΩ - ΤΡΕΨΟΜΑΙ. It should be noted that in the past tense the augment ε- of the verb ἔθρεψα knocks out the vowel α of the prefix ανά. Thus, the verb in the past tense (active) becomes ανέθρεψα, ανέθρεψες, ανέθρεψε -- αναθρέψαμε, αναθρέψατε, ανέθρεψαν.

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

NEUTER NOUNS IN -ON, -ONTOZ-- -AZ, -ATOZ, and in
-EZ, -ETOZ

- 137 (a) Neuter nouns in -ON, -ONTOZ. A few neuter nouns ending in -ON, whose stress often falls on the last syllable, add the syllable -TOZ to form the possessive case of the singular and the syllables -TA, -TON to form the nominative and possessive cases of the plural respectively. The most important nouns of this class are τό προϊόν (product), τό παρόν (the present), τό παρελθόν (the past), τό μέλλον (the future), τό ὄν (being), etc. Examples:

Singular

Plural

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. τό προϊόν | τά προϊόντα |
| 2. τοῦ προϊόντος | τῶν προϊόντων |

- (b) Neuter nouns ending in -AZ, -ATA are primarily two, κρέας (meat), and τέρας (monster). These nouns also take the same endings as the nouns given above with the difference that the stem drops its ending -Z before the syllables -TOZ, -TA, -TON are added. Examples:

Singular

Plural

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 1. τό κρέας | τά κρέατα |
| 2. τοῦ κρέατος | τῶν κρεάτων |

- (c) The noun τό φῶς (light) is declined as follows:

Singular

Plural

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 1. τό φῶς | τά φῶτα |
| 2. τοῦ φωτός | τῶν φώτων |

- 138 (a) The irregular verb ΣΤΕΛΝΩ - ΣΤΕΛΝΟΜΑΙ (to send, to be sent), changes its stem ΣΤΕΛΝ- into ΣΤΕΛΙΑ- in the simple tenses of the active voice and into ΣΤΕΛΑ- or ΣΤΑΛΑ- in the simple tenses of the passive voice.

The simple tenses of this verb are conjugated as follows:

Simple Past

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. ἔστειλα	στάληκα
2. ἔστειλες	στάληκες
3. ἔστειλε	στάληκε
1. στείλαμε	σταλήκαμε (σταλήκαμε)
2. στείλατε	σταλήκατε (σταλήκατε)
3. ἔστειλαν	στάληκαν (στάληκαν)

Simple Future and S. Infinitive / Subjunctive

1. θά στείλω	θά σταλεῶ (σταλῶ)
2. θά στείλης	θά σταλεῖς (σταλήεις)
3. ἄ στείλῃ	θά σταλεῖ (σταλήει)
1. θά στείλομε (οὔμε)	θά σταλεοῦμε (σταλοῦμε)
2. θά στείλετε	θά σταλεῖτε (σταλήετε)
3. ἄ στείλουν	θά σταλεοῦν (σταλοῦν)

Present and Past Perfect

1. ἔχω-εἶχα στείλει	ἔχω-εἶχα σταλῆ (σταλή)
---------------------	------------------------

Simple Imperative

στεῖλε - στείλτε	στάσου - σταλήτε (σταλήτε)
------------------	----------------------------

Participles

Active (Continuous)

στέλνοντας

Passive (Simple)

σταλμένος, -η, -ο

(b) The continuous tenses of this verb are conjugated in the regular manner.

139 (a) Verbs in -ΙΕΜΑΙ -ΕΘΗΚΑ. A few passive verbs in -ΙΕΜΑΙ instead of adding the syllable -ΚΘ to their stem to form

the stem of their simple tenses add the syllable -ΕΘ.
Among the most commonly encountered verbs of this class are:

1. βαριέμαι (βαρέθηκα - θά βαρεθῶ) - to get tired of, to get bored
2. παραπονιέμαι (παραπονέθηκα - θά παραπονεθῶ) - to complain
3. στενοχωριέμαι (στενοχωρέθηκα - θά στενοχωρεθῶ) - to be worried, to be upset
4. φοριέμαι (φορέθηκα - θά φορεθῶ) - to be worn

(b) The participles of the verbs listed above end in -ΕΜΕΝΟΣ.
Examples:

παραπονιέμαι	-	παραπονεμένος
στενοχωριέμαι	-	στενοχωρεμένος
φοριέμαι	-	φορεμένος

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

140

The irregular verb ΧΑΙΡΟΜΑΙ (to be glad, to be happy, to enjoy) changes its stem from ΧΑΙΡ- to ΧΑΡ- in the simple tenses. It should be noted that this is a deponent verb; it is conjugated like a passive verb but it is active in meaning and on occasions it takes a direct object. In the latter case it means to enjoy. The principal tenses of this verb are as follows:

ContinuousPresent

1. χαίρομαι
2. χαίρεσαι
3. χαίρεται

1. χαιρόμαστε
2. χαίρεστε
3. χαίρονται

Imperfect

- χαιρόμουν
χαιρόσουν
χαιρόταν

- χαιρόμαστε
χαιρόσατε
χαίρονταν

Continuous Future and
Contin. Imperative / Subj.

1. νά χαίρωμαι
2. νά χαίρεσαι
κτλ.

Continuous Imperative

νά χαίρεσαι - νά χαίρεστε

Simple tensesSimple Past

1. χάρηκα
 2. χάρηκες
 3. χάρηκε
1. χάρηκαμε
 2. χάρηκατε
 3. χάρηκαν

Simple Future

- θά (νά) χαρῶ
θά (νά) χαρής
θά (νά) χαρή
- θά (νά) χαροῦμε
θά (νά) χαρήτε
θά (νά) χαροῦν

Present & Past Perfect

Simple Imperative

ἔχω - εἶχα χαρῆ
ἔχεις - εἶχες χαρῆ

νά χαρῆς - νά χαρῆτε

- 141 (a) The deponent verb ΔΕΧΟΜΑΙ (to accept, to receive, to admit, to let in) changes its stem ΔΕΧ- into ΔΕΧΤ- (or its variant ΔΕΧΘ-) in the simple tenses. Since this verb follows the regular conjugation pattern of passive verbs only its principal tenses will be listed below in the first person. They are:

δέχομαι - δεχόμεν - δέχτηκα - θά(νά) δεχτῶ - ἔχω
(εἶχα) δεχτῆ - δέξου, δεχτῆτε

- (b) The continuous future and the conditional, patterned after the present and the imperfect tenses respectively, are not listed separately.

- (c) Since the verb ΔΕΧΟΜΑΙ means to receive someone or something it is impossible to use it in the sense of to be received. This is true of all Greek deponent verbs. To give the passive counterpart of such verbs we either have to resort to a phrase -- in this particular case ΓΙΝΟΜΑΙ ΔΕΚΤΟΣ (to become received) -- or simply the active meaning of the verb is retained and such changes as are necessary are made to the sentence to indicate the desired meaning. Examples:

English

Greek

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. The President received Mr. Politis. | 1. Ὁ Πρόεδρος δέχτηκε τόν κύριο Πολίτη. |
| 2. Mr. Politis was received by the President. | 2. Ὁ κύριος Πολίτης ἔγινε δεκτός ἀπό τόν Πρόεδρο. |
| 1. We enjoyed our children. | 1. Χαρήκαμε τά παιδιά μας. |
| 2. The good weather was enjoyed by all. (All enjoyed the good weather). | 2. Ὅλοι χάρηκαν τόν καλό καιρό. |

- 142 (a) The deponent verb ΦΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to seem, to appear, to be visible) changes its stem ΦΑΙΝ- into ΦΑΝ- in the simple tenses. The verb ΦΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ is conjugated as follows:

Continuous Tenses

<u>Present</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Cont. Future & Infinitive Subjunctive</u>
1. φαίνομαι	φαινόμουν	θά(νά) φαίνώμαι
2. φαίνεσαι	φαινόσουν	θά(νά) φαίνεσαι
3. φαίνεται	φαινόταν	θά(νά) φαίνεται
1. φαινόμαστε	φαινόμαστε	θά(νά) φαινόμαστε
2. φαίνεστε	φαινόσαστε	θά(νά) φαίνεστε
3. φαίνονται	φαίνονταν	θά(νά) φαίνονται

Continuous Imperative

νά φαίνεσαι - νά φαίνεστε

Simple Tenses

<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future</u>	<u>Present & Past Perfect</u>
1. φάνηκα	θά φανῶ	ἔχω-εἶχα φανῆ
2. φάνηκες	θά φανῆς	ἔχεις-εἶχες φανῆ
3. φάνηκε	θά φανῆ	κτλ.
1. φανήκαμε	θά φανοῦμε	
2. φανήκατε	θά φανῆτε	
3. φάνηκαν	θά φανοῦν	

Simple Imperative

φάνου - φανῆτε

- (b) The verb φαίνομαι like the verbs αἰσθάνομαι, βρίσκομαι, γίνομαι, εἶμαι, μένω - (and a few others) requires that the noun or pronoun following it should be in the nominative case. This happens because any one of the above verbs simply tells something about the subject. Therefore the noun or pronoun that follows these verbs should be in the case of the subject. In grammar books this is known as the predicate nominative. Examples:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. John feels weak. | 1. Ὁ Γιάννης αἰσθάνεται ἀδύνατος. |
| 2. Mary feels weak. | 2. Ἡ Μαρία αἰσθάνεται ἀδύνατη. |
| 3. John was left alone. | 3. Ὁ Γιάννης βρέθηκε μόνος. |
| 4. My mother was left alone. | 4. Ἡ μητέρα μου βρέθηκε μόνη. |
| 5. My brother became a doctor. | 5. Ὁ ἀδελφός μου ἔγινε γιατρός. |
| 6. My sisters became teachers. | 6. Οἱ ἀδελφές μου ἔγιναν δασκάλες. |
| 7. This man was left poor. | 7. Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔμεινε φτωχός. |
| 8. We were pleased (we remained pleased from) with your work. | 8. Μείναμε εὐχαριστημένοι μετὰ τῆ δουλειά σας. |

(c) The verb ΑΙΣΘΑΝΟΜΑΙ may take a direct object instead of a predicate nominative. In that case the direct object is in the objective case, as usual. Example:

Αἰσθάνθηκα τὸν κρύο ἀέρα. (I felt the cold air).

* * * * *

NOTE:

The verb ΚΑΙΩ-ΚΑΙΟΜΑΙ which was introduced in this lesson will be discussed at length in lesson 48.

LESSON 48

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 143 (a) The irregular verb ΚΑΙΩ-ΚΑΙΟΜΑΙ (to burn, to be burned) changes its stem ΚΑΙ- into ΚΑΥ- in the simple tenses of the active voice and into ΚΑ- in the simple tenses of the passive voice. Furthermore, the verb ΚΑΙΩ is normally contracted in the present tense the way the verb ΑΕΩ is (see #49a). The complete conjugation of the verb ΚΑΙΩ-ΚΑΙΟΜΑΙ is given below:

Continuous Tenses

<u>Present Tense</u>		<u>Imperfect</u>	
<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>
1. καίω	καί(γ)ομαι	ἔκαί(γ)α	καί(γ)όμουν
2. καίς	καί(γ)εσαι	ἔκαί(γ)ες	καί(γ)όσουν
3. καίει	καί(γ)εται	ἔκαί(γ)ε	καί(γ)όταν
1. καίμε	καί(γ)όμαστε	καί(γ)αμε	καί(γ)όμαστε
2. καίτε	καί(γ)εστε	καί(γ)ατε	καί(γ)όσατε
3. καίνε	καί(γ)ονται	ἔκαί(γ)αν	καί(γ)όνταν

Cont. Fut. & Cont. Inf./Subj.

1. νά καίω	νά καί(γ)ομαι
2. νά καίς	νά καί(γ)εσαι
κτλ.	κτλ.

Continuous Imperative

καί(γ)ε-καίγετε νά καίγεις - νά καίγονται

Simple Tenses

<u>Simple Past</u>		<u>S. Fut. & S. Inf./Subj.</u>	
<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. ἔκαψα	κάηκα	θά(νά) κάψω	θά(νά) καῶ
2. ἔκαψες	κάηκες	θά(νά) κάψης	θά(νά) καῆς
3. ἔκαψε	κάηκε	θά(νά) κάψη	θά(νά) καῆ
1. κάψαμε	καήκαμε	θά(νά) κάψαμε	θά(νά) καῶμε
2. κάψατε	καήκατε	θά(νά) κάψετε	θά(νά) καῆτε
3. ἔκαψαν	κάηκαν	θά(νά) κάψουν	θά(νά) καῶν

Present & Past Perfect

Active

ἔχω-εἶχα κάψα:

Passive

ἔχω-εἶχα καψῆ

Simple Imperative

Active

κάψατε-κάψτε

Passive

κάψου-καψῆτε

Participles

Active (Continuous)

καί(γ)οντας

Passive (Simple)

καμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) The verb ΚΑΙΩ (to cry) is conjugated exactly like the verb ΚΑΙΩ in the active voice.

- 144 (a) The intransitive verb ΠΕΤΩ (to fall, to drop) changes its stem ΠΕΤ- into ΠΕΣ- in the simple tenses of the active voice. The principal tenses of this verb are πέτα, ἔπεσα, θά πέσω in the present, simple past, and simple future tenses respectively. The simple imperative of this verb is πέσε - πέσατε. All other tenses are conjugated according to the regular conjugation pattern of active verbs.
- (b) Since the verb ΠΕΤΩ is an intransitive verb (it does not take a direct object), it lacks a passive voice counterpart. Whenever the English verb to be dropped is used in a sentence, the Greek verb πίχνουμαι (to be thrown, to be dropped) is generally used. All other meanings of the verb to be dropped as for example, to be dismissed, are translated by other Greek verbs.
- (c) The verb ΠΕΤΩ often takes an indirect object in the third person. In that case, the sentence structure follows the pattern of the expressions μοῦ ἀπέπεσε, μοῦ κάτα, etc. It should be remembered that in this type of sentence structure the noun following the verb is its subject, and it should be in the nominative case. The literal translation of the expression κάτα μοῦ ἔπεσε is something came off of me, something fell from me. Study the following examples:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. You dropped your pen. | 1. Σὺς (σοῦ) ἔπεσε ἡ πένα
σας. |
| 2. He lost his hair. | 2. Τοῦ ἔπεσαν τὰ μαλλιά του. |
| 3. She drew the first
number. | 3. Τῆς ἔπεσε ὁ πρῶτος ἀριθ-
μός. |

(d) The verb ΠΙΧΝΩ - ΠΙΧΝΟΜΑΙ will be discussed in detail in lesson 49. The verb ΑΒΙΠΩ will be discussed in lesson 50.

145

The word τό πᾶν is declined like the word τό παρόν. In the possessive case of the singular the accent drops down to the last syllable (τοῦ παντός).

LESSON 49

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 146 (a) Verbs with stem endings in -Κ, -Γ, and -Χ. All regular Greek verbs whose stems end in -Κ, -ΣΚ, -Γ, -ΓΓ, -Χ and -ΧΝ change these stem endings into -Ξ in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -ΧΤ, or -ΧΘ, in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The verb ΔΙΔΑΣΚΩ - ΔΙΔΑΣΚΟΜΑΙ (to teach, to be taught), which will serve as a model for this class of verbs, is conjugated as follows:

Continuous Tenses

<u>Present</u>		<u>Imperfect</u>	
<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. διδάσκω	διδάσκομαι	δίδασκα	διδασκόμουν
2. διδάσκεis	διδάσκεσαι	δίδασκες	διδασκόσουν
3. διδάκει	διδάκεται	δίδασκε	διδασκόταν
1. διδάσκομε	διδασκόμαστε	δίδακαμε	διδασκόμαστε
2. διδάσκετε	διδάκεστε	δίδακατε	διδασκόσατε
3. διδάσκουν	διδάσκονται	δίδακαν	διδάσκονταν

Continuous Future and
Cont. Infinitive/Subjunctive

1. θά (νά) διδάσκω	θά (νά) διδάσκομαι
2. θά (νά) διδάσκηs κτλ.	θά (νά) διδάσκεσαι κτλ.

Participle (active)

διδάσκοντας

Continuous Imperative

δίδασκε - διδάσκετε
νά διδάσκεσαι - νά διδάκεστε

Simple Tenses

Simple Past

Simple Future and Simple Infinitive/Subjunctive

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. δίδαξα	διδάχτηκα	θά(νά) διδάξω	θά(νά) διδαχτῶ
2. δίδαξες	διδάχτηκες	θά(νά) διδάξεις	θά(νά) διδαχτῆς
3. δίδαξε	διδάχτηκε	θά(νά) διδάξη	θά(νά) διδαχτῆ
1. διδάξαμε	διδαχτήκαμε	θά(νά) διδάξουμε	θά(νά) διδαχτοῦμε
2. διδάξατε	διδαχτήκατε	θά(νά) διδάξετε	θά(νά) διδαχτῆτε
3. δίδαξαν	διδάχτηκαν	θά(νά) διδάξουν	θά(νά) διδαχτοῦν

Present and Past Perfect

ἔχω, εἶχα διδάξει
ἔχεις, εἶχες διδάξει
κτλ.

ἔχω, εἶχα διδαχτῆ
ἔχεις, εἶχες διδαχτῆ
κτλ.

Simple Imperative

δίδαξε - διδάξτε

διδάξου - διδαχτήτε

Participle (passive)

διδαγμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) The transitive verb ΠΙΧΝΩ and its passive counterpart ΠΙΧΝΟΜΑΙ (to throw oneself at, or into) is conjugated exactly like the verb ΔΙΔΑΣΚΩ - ΔΙΔΑΣΚΟΜΑΙ.
- (c) Among the verbs of this class that have already been included in the vocabularies of preceding lessons are the verbs ΒΗΧΩ, ΒΡΕΧΕΙ, ΠΡΟΣΕΧΩ and ΤΡΕΧΩ. They are conjugated according to the above pattern.
- (d) In addition to the impersonal verb ΒΡΕΧΕΙ there is a verb ΒΡΕΧΩ which means to dampen, to wet. The active voice of this verb follows the standard pattern set above. The passive voice is irregular. The stem ΒΡΕΧ- changes into ΒΡΑΧ- in the simple tenses of that voice. The principal tenses of the verb ΒΡΕΧΟΜΑΙ are: βρέχομαι, βρεχόμουν, βράχηκα, θά(νά) βραχῶ, ἔχω-εἶχα βραχῆ, βρέξου-βραχῆτε, βρεγμένος, -η, -ο.

- (e) The passive participle of verbs of this class ends in
Examples:

βρέχομαι	βρεγμένος
διδάσχομαι	διδαγμένος
ρίχνομαι	ριγμένος

LESSON 50

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 147 (a) Verbs with stem endings in -Π, -Β and -Φ. All regular Greek verbs whose stems end in -Π, -ΠΤ, -Β, -Φ and -ΦΤ, change their stem ending into -Ψ in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -ΦΤ, or -ΦΘ, in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The verb **ΑΝΑΚΑΛΥΠΤΩ - ΑΝΑΚΑΛΥΠΤΟΜΑΙ** (to discover, to be discovered), which will serve as a model for this class of verbs, is conjugated as follows:

Continuous Tenses

Present

Active

1. ἀνακαλύπτω
2. ἀνακαλύπτεις
3. ἀνακαλύπτει

1. ἀνακαλύπτουμε
2. ἀνακαλύπτετε
3. ἀνακαλύπτουν

Passive

1. ἀνακαλύπτομαι
2. ἀνακαλύπτεσαι
3. ἀνακαλύπτεται

1. ἀνακαλυπτόμαστε
2. ἀνακαλύπτεστε
3. ἀνακαλύπτονται

Imperfect

Active

1. ἀνακάλυπτα
2. ἀνακάλυπτες
3. ἀνακάλυπτε

1. ἀνακαλύπταμε
2. ἀνακαλύπτατε
3. ἀνακάλυπταν

Passive

1. ἀνακαλυπτόμουν
2. ἀνακαλυπτόσουν
3. ἀνακαλυπτόταν

1. ἀνακαλυπτόμαστε
2. ἀνακαλυπτόσατε
3. ἀνακαλύπτονταν

Continuous Future and
Cont. Imperative / Subjunctive

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. θά(νά) ἀνακαλύπτω | θά(νά) ἀνακαλύπτωμαι |
| 2. θά(νά) ανακαλύπτῃς | θά(νά) ανακαλύπτῃσαι |
| κτλ. | κτλ. |

Participle (active)
ανακαλύπτοντας

Continuous Imperative

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| ἀνακάλυπτε - | νά ἀνακαλύπτῃσαι - |
| ανακαλύπτετε | νά ανακαλύπτεσθε |

SIMPLE TENSES

Simple Past

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. ἀνακάλυψα	ἀνακαλύφθηκα
2. ἀνακάλυψες	ἀνακαλύφθηκες
3. ἀνακάλυψε	ἀνακαλύφθηκε
1. ἀνακαλύψαμε	ἀνακαλυφθήκαμε
2. ἀνακαλύψατε	ἀνακαλυφθήκατε
3. ἀνακάλυψαν	ἀνακαλύφθησαν

Simple Future /
S. Infinitive / Subjunctive

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. θά(νά) ἀνακαλύψω | θά(νά) ἀνακαλυφθῶ |
| 2. θά(νά) ἀνακαλύψῃς | θά(νά) ἀνακαλυφθῆς |
| 3. θά(νά) ἀνακαλύψῃ | θά(νά) ἀνακαλυφθῆι |
| 1. θά(νά) ἀνακαλύψωμε | θά(νά) ἀνακαλυφθοῦμε |
| 2. θά(νά) ἀνακαλύψετε | θά(νά) ἀνακαλυφθῆτε |
| 3. θά(νά) ἀνακαλύψουν | θά(νά) ἀνακαλυφθοῦν |

Present and Past Perfect

ἔχω, εἶχα ἀνακαλύψει ἔχω, εἶχα ἀνακαλυφτῆ
ἔχεις, εἶχες ἀνακαλύψει ἔχεις, εἶχες ἀνακαλυφτῆ
κτλ. κτλ.

Simple Imperative

ἀνακάλυψε - ἀνακαλύψτε ἀνακαλύψου - ἀνακαλυφτῆτε

Participle (passive)

ἀνακαλυμμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) The verbs **ΑΝΑΒΩ, ΓΡΑΦΩ - ΓΡΑΦΟΜΑΙ, ΘΑΒΩ - ΘΑΒΟΜΑΙ,** and **ΛΕΙΠΩ** are some of the regular verbs of this class that have been introduced in this or in previous lessons. They are conjugated like the model given above.
- (c) The verb **ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ** belongs in this class. While the active verb is conjugated the regular way, the passive verb is irregular. It will be taken up in the next lesson.
- (d) Passive (past) participles of verbs of this group end in **-ΜΜΕΝΟΣ**. Examples:

γράφωμαι	γραμμένος, -η, -ο
θάβομαι	θαμμένος, -η, -ο
ανάβομαι	αναμμένος, -η, -ο

- 143 (a) The verb **ΔΕΙΧΝΩ - ΔΕΙΧΝΟΜΑΙ** (to show - to show off, to show oneself) is conjugated exactly like the verb **ΠΙΧΝΩ - ΠΙΧΝΟΜΑΙ** (see #146 b).
- (b) The intransitive verb **ΦΤΑΙΩ** is conjugated exactly like the verb **ΚΑΙΩ** in the continuous tenses (including all the contractions). In the simple tenses it changes the stem **ΦΤΑΙ-** into **ΦΤΑΙΞ-**. Its principal tenses are:

φταίω, ἔφται(γ)α, ἔφταιξα, θά(νά) φταίξω
ἔχω-εἶχα φταίξει--φταῖξε - φταῖζετε

Masculine nouns in **-ΗΣ** denoting titles change the ending **-ΗΣ** into **-Α** in the vocative case in formal situations. Examples:

κύριε διευθυντά κύριε συνταγματάρχα
 κύριε ταγματάρχα

NOTE concerning the verb **ΟΝΟΜΑΖΟΜΑΙ**. This verb, like the verbs **ΦΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ**, **ΓΙΝΟΜΑΙ**, etc, tells something about the subject. It is a linking verb. As such, it requires the noun following it to be in the nominative case. No article should precede this noun. Examples:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. My name's John Pappas. | 1. 'Ονομάζομαι Γιάννης Παππᾶς. |
| 2. His son's name is Paul. | 2. 'Ο γιός του ὀνομάζεται Παῦλος. |
| 3. The people who live in England are called English. | 3. Οἱ ἄνθρωποι πρὺ ζοῦν στὴν Ἀγγλία ὀνομάζονται Ἀγγλοὶ. |

LESSON 51

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 150 (a) The verb ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ. This verb consists of two parts; of the basic verb ΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ (to turn something - to turn oneself, to revolve), and of the prefix ΕΠΙ. The active verb ΣΤΡΕΦΩ is conjugated like any other regular verb of its class (see #147a). The reflexive verb ΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ, however, changes the stem ΣΤΡΕΦ- into ΣΤΡΑΦ- in the simple tenses. The principal parts of ΣΤΡΕΦΩ are:

στρέφω, ἔστρεφα, ἔστρεψα, θά(νά) στρέψω
ἔχω - εἶχα στρέψει, στρέψε - στρέψτε

- (b) The continuous tenses of the reflexive verb ΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ are conjugated the regular way. The simple tenses of ΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ are conjugated as follows:

<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>Simple Future & 3. Inf./ Subj.</u>	<u>Present & Past Perfect</u>
1. στράφηκα	θά(νά) στραφῶ	ἔχω-εἶχα στραφῆ
2. στράφηκες	θά(νά) στραφῆς	
3. στράφηκε	θά(νά) στραφῆ	
1. στραφήκαμε	θά(νά) στραφοῦμε	
2. στραφήκατε	θά(νά) στραφήτε	
3. στράφηκαν	θά(νά) στραφοῦν	

Simple Imperative

Participle

στρέψου - στραφήτε στραμμένος, -η, -ο

- (c) The verb ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ is conjugated like the verb ΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ, but with one important difference. The difference in question is that in the two past tenses of the active voice, the augment ἐ- is added in front of the basic verb ΣΤΡΕΦ- and not in front of the prefix. The two past tenses of ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΩ are conjugated as follows:

<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Simple Past</u>
1. ἐπέστρεφα	ἐπέστρεψα
2. ἐπέστρεφες	ἐπέστρεψες
3. ἐπέστρεφε	ἐπέστρεψε
1. ἐπιστρέφαμε	ἐπιστρέψαμε
2. ἐπιστρέφατε	ἐπιστρέψατε
3. ἐπέστρεφαν	ἐπέστρεψαν

(d) All Greek active verbs consisting of a one-syllable stem and a prefix behave like the verb **ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΩ** in the two past tenses. In general, the augment **ἐ-** is added to a one-syllable stem to provide the third syllable necessary for the stress to move up. However, where the ending itself provides two syllables, the augment **ἐ-** is superfluous and is dispensed with. This is the reason why the augment **ἐ-** is not used in the passive voice.

(e) In cases where the prefix ends in a vowel, the augment **ἐ-** usually knocks that vowel off. Examples:

ἐπί + ἔστρεψα	ἐπέστρεψα
υπό + ἔγραψα	υπέγραψα

(f) The verb **ΚΑΤΑΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΚΑΤΑΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ** is conjugated exactly like the verb **ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΩ - ΕΠΙΣΤΡΕΦΟΜΑΙ**.

151 (a) The deponent verb **ΣΚΕΠΤΟΜΑΙ** (to think, to think of) is conjugated like the standard verb **ΑΝΑΚΑΛΥΠΤΟΜΑΙ**. The deponent verb **ΥΠΕΡΑΣΠΙΖΟΜΑΙ** is conjugated like the verb **ΜΕΤΑΧΕΙΡΙΖΟΜΑΙ**. They both take direct objects.

(b) The verb **ΕΠΙΣΚΕΠΤΟΜΑΙ** (to visit, to call on) is a derivative of **ΣΚΕΠΤΟΜΑΙ** and is conjugated accordingly.

- 152 (a) The verb ΥΠΟΘΕΤΩ (to suppose, to assume, to presume) consists of the basic verb ΘΕΤΩ (to place, to put) and the prefix ΥΠΟ. The basic stem ΘΕΤ- changes into ΘΕΣ- in the simple tenses of the active voice. In the past tenses the augment ἐ-, placed before the basic verb, knocks off the final vowel of the prefix ΥΠΟ. The two past tenses of the verb ΥΠΟΘΕΤΩ are as follows:

<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>S. Past</u>
1. ὑπέθετα	ὑπέθεσα
2. ὑπέθετες	ὑπέθεσες
3. ὑπέθετε	ὑπέθεσε
1. ὑποθέταμε	ὑποθέσαμε
2. ὑποθέτατε	ὑποθέσατε
3. ὑπέθεταν	ὑπέθεσαν

- (b) The future tense of ΥΠΟΘΕΤΩ is ΘΑ ΥΠΟΘΕΣΩ. The basic verb ΘΕΤΩ forms many derivatives. They will be taken up in time.

LESSON 52

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 153 (a) The irregular deponent verb ΣΤΕΚΟΜΑΙ (to stand, to be standing) changes the stem ΣΤΕΚ- into ΣΤΑΘ- in the simple tenses. The continuous tenses of this verb are conjugated according to the standard pattern. The simple tenses are conjugated as follows:

<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>S. Future & Imperative / subj.</u>
1. στάθηκα	θά(νά) σταθῶ
2. στάθηκες	θά(νά) σταθῆς
3. στάθηκε	θά(νά) σταθῆ
1. σταθήκαμε	θά(νά) σταθοῦμε
2. σταθήκατε	θά(νά) σταθῆτε
3. στάθηκαν	θά(νά) σταθοῦν

<u>Present & Past Perfect</u>	<u>S. Imperative</u>
ἔχω - εἶχα σταθῆ ἔχεις - εἶχες σταθῆ κτλ.	στάσου - σταθῆτε

- (b) The imperative στάσου - σταθῆτε means stop!
Stay where you are!
- (c) The verb ΣΤΕΚΟΜΑΙ takes a predicate nominative. Consequently, the noun or pronoun following it is in the nominative case. Examples:
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. The President stands alone. | 1. Ὁ Πρόεδρος στέκεται μόνος του. |
| 2. Miss X was standing by herself at the bus stop. | 2. Ἡ Δασκοινίς Χ στέκόταν μόνη της στὴ στάση τοῦ λεωφορείου. |

- 154 (a) The verb ΥΠΑΡΧΩ (to exist, there is, to be) takes its augment before the basic verb and not before the prefix ΥΠΟ. In the case of this particular verb, however, the augment is formed by changing the initial vowel ά- of the basic stem into ή-. Thus, the imperfect tense of ΥΠΑΡΧΩ is ΥΠΗΡΧΑ. The simple past is ΥΠΗΡΕΑ.
- (b) The verb ΥΠΑΡΧΩ is generally used in the continuous tenses in the sense of to exist, there is. In the simple tenses it is the equivalent of the verb to be. Therefore, the form ΥΠΗΡΕΑ means I was, I have been. The form ΘΑ ΥΠΑΡΕΩ means I shall be. It is suggested that the students avoid using the simple tenses of this verb until such time as they are truly proficient in the language. The verb ΕΙΜΑΙ is a good substitute.
- (c) The verb ΥΠΑΡΧΩ also takes a predicate nominative like the verbs ΕΙΜΑΙ, ΣΤΕΚΟΜΑΙ, etc. Examples:

Ὁ κύριος Τρούμαν ὑπῆρξε Πρόεδρος.
 Υπῆρχαν πολλοὶ μεγάλοι ἄνθρωποι
 στὴν Ἀθήνα τὸ 5^ο αἰῶνα.

- 155 The verb ΚΑΘΟΜΑΙ. The verb ΚΑΘΟΜΑΙ (to sit, to be seated, to reside) is conjugated like any regular verb in -ΟΜΑΙ in the continuous tenses. It is conjugated like an active contracted verb in the simple tenses. The stem ΚΑΘ- takes the syllable -ΗΣ to form the stem of the simple tenses (like the verbs ΜΕΤΡΩ, ΘΕΩΡΩ, etc.). The conjugation of the simple tenses of the verb ΚΑΘΟΜΑΙ is given below.

<u>Simple Past</u>	<u>S. Future & S. Infinitive / Subj.</u>
1. κάθησα	θά(νά) καθήσω
2. κάθησες	θά(νά) καθήσης
3. κάθησε	θά(νά) καθήση
1. καθήσαμε	θά(νά) καθήσωμε
2. καθήσατε	θά(νά) καθήσετε
3. κάθησαν	θά(νά) καθήσουν

Present & Past Perfect

S. Imperative

ἔχω - εἶχα καθήσει

κάθησε(κάτσε) - καθήστε

Participle (perfect)

καθισμένος, -η -ο

- 156 (a) Masculine nouns in -ΕΣ -ΕΔΕΣ, -ΟΥΣ -ΟΥΔΕΣ, -ΑΣ -ΑΔΕΣ, -ΗΣ -ΗΔΕΣ. Masculine nouns ending in -ΕΣ or in -ΟΥΣ follow the normal pattern of dropping the ending -Σ of the nominative case to form all the other cases of the singular. They take the endings -ΔΕΣ, -ΔΩΝ, -ΔΕΣ, attached to the basic stem, to form the corresponding cases of the plural. The objective case of the singular is considered the basic stem of these nouns. Typical nouns ὁ καναπές (couch) and ὁ παππούς (grandfather) are declined as follows:

Singular

Nom.	ὁ καναπές	ὁ παππούς
Poss.	τοῦ καναπέ	τοῦ παπποῦ
Obj.	τόν καναπέ	τόν παππού
Voc.		παππού

Plural

Nom.	οἱ καναπέδες	οἱ παππούδες
Poss.	τῶν καναπέδων	τῶν παππούδων
Obj.	τούς καναπέδες	τούς παππούδες
Voc.		παππούδες

- (b) Masculine nouns in -ΗΣ or in -ΑΣ adding the endings -ΔΕΣ, -ΔΩΝ, -ΔΕΣ to their stem to form their plural generally denote some trade or occupation. Typical nouns ὁ μανάβης (a vegetable vendor) and ὁ ψαράς (fisherman) are declined as follows:

Singular

Nom.	ὁ μανάβης	ὁ ψαράς
Poss.	τοῦ μανάβη	τοῦ ψαρά
Obj.	τό μανάβη	τόν ψαρά
Voc.	μανάβη	ψαρά

Flural

Nom.	οἱ μανάβηδες	οἱ ψαράδες
Poss.	τῶν μανάβηδων	τῶν ψαράδων
Obj.	τούς μανάβηδες	τούς ψαράδες
Voc.	μανάβηδες	ψαράδες

- (c) The words καφές (coffee), λεκές (grease spot), μενεξές (violet), τενεκές (tin can), κεφτές (hamburger) are declined like the noun ὁ καναπές. The words μπακάλης (grocer), ζηλιάρης (jealous), τεμπέλης (lazy), βαρκάρης (boatman), φούρναρης (baker), χαμάλης (redcap, porter) are declined like ὁ μαναβης.

The words παπάς (priest), μπαμπάς (daddy), ψωμάς (baker), καυγάς (argument, quarrel), are declined like ὁ ψαράς.

The word ὁ νοῦς (mind) follows the pattern of ὁ παππούς. It does not occur in the plural.

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 157 (a) Verbs in -EYΩ -EYOMAI. The great majority of Greek verbs whose stems end in -EY change their stem ending into -EY in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -EYT (or its variant -EYΘ) in the simple tenses of the passive voice. Since the continuous tenses of this class of verbs follow the normal conjugation pattern only the simple tenses will be conjugated below. The verbs ΠΑΝΤΡΕΥΩ (to marry someone off) and ΠΑΝΤΡΕΥΟΜΑΙ (to get married) will serve as our models.

Simple Tenses

Simple Past

Active

1. πάντρεψα
2. πάντρεψες
3. πάντρεψε

1. παντρέψαμε
2. παντρέψατε
3. πάντρεψαν

Passive

- παντρεύτηκα
παντρεύτηκες
παντρεύτηκε

- παντρευτήκαμε
παντρευτήκατε
παντρεύτηκαν

S. Future &
S. Infinitive / Subj.

Active

1. θά(νά) παντρέψω
2. θά(νά) παντρέψης
3. θά(νά) παντρέψη

1. θά(νά) παντρέψωμε
2. θά(νά) παντρέψετε
3. θά(νά) παντρέψουν

Passive

- θά(νά) παντρευτώ
θά(νά) παντρευτής
θά(νά) παντρευτή

- θά(νά) παντρευτούμε
θά(νά) παντρευτήτε
θά(νά) παντρευτούν

Present and Past Perfect

ἔχω - εἶχα παντρέψει ἔχω - εἶχα παντρευτή
κτλ. κτλ.

Simple Imperative

πάντρεψε - παντρέψτε παντρέψου - παντρευτήτε

Participles

παντρεύοντας (present) παντρεμένος, -η, -ο

- 158 (a) The verb ΚΛΑΙΩ - ΚΛΑΙ(Γ)ΟΜΑΙ (to cry - to complain, to be sorry for oneself) is conjugated exactly like the verb ΚΑΙΩ - ΚΑΙ(Γ)ΟΜΑΙ. Its principal tenses are:

κλαίω, ἔκλαιγα, ἔκλαψα, θά κλάψω,
ἔχω-εἶχα κλάψει -- κλάψε - κλάψτε

κλαί(γ)ομαι, κλαιγόμεν, κλαύτηκα, θά κλαυτῶ --
κλάψου - κλαυτήτε -- κλαμμένος, -η, -ο

- 159 (a) The irregular deponent verb ΝΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ (to be ashamed of, to be embarrassed, to feel ill-at-ease) changes its stem ΝΤΡΕΠ- into ΝΤΡΑΠ- in the simple tenses. The principal tenses of the verb ΝΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ are as follows:

ντρέπομαι, ντρεπόμουν, ντράπηκα,
θά(νά) ντραπῶ, ἔχω - εἶχα ντραπή

- (b) The imperative mode of this verb is not used. Commands are given in the subjunctive. Examples:

Νά ντρέπῃσαι, ὅταν δέ λές τήν ἀλήθεια.
Νά ντραπήτε γι' αὐτό πού κάνατε.

- (c) The verb ΝΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ is a transitive verb; it is frequently followed by a direct object.

- 160 (a) The verb ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΩ - ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ (to permit, to be permitted) consists of two parts, of the basic verb ΤΡΕΠΩ - ΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ (to turn toward, to change) and of the prefix ΕΠΙ. The verb ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΩ is conjugated according to the standard pattern for its class in the active voice. In the passive voice, the stem ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠ - (or the basic stem ΤΡΕΠ-) changes into ΕΠΙΤΡΑΠ- (ΤΡΑΠ-). The principal tenses of ΕΠΙΤΡΑΠ- are:

ἐπιτρέπω, ἐπέτρεπα, ἐπέτρεψα, θά(νά) ἐπιτρέψω,
ἔχω-εἶχα ἐπιτρέψει, ἐπίτρεψε - ἐπιτρέψτε

- (b) The principal parts of ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ, which is generally used in the third person are:

ἐπιτρέπεται, ἐπιτρεπόταν, ἐπιτράπηκε,
θά(νά) ἐπιτραπή, ἔχει-εἶχε ἐπιτραπή,
ἐπιτετραμμένος.*

- (c) In the two past tenses of the active voice (imperfect and simple past) the augment is added in front of the basic verb and not in front of the prefix as explained in #150 c. They are ἐπέτρεπα and ἐπέτρεψα respectively.
- (d) The verb ΑΠΟΤΡΕΠΩ - ΑΠΟΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ (to prevent, to be prevented) is conjugated like the verb ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΩ - ΕΠΙΤΡΕΠΟΜΑΙ.

- 161 (a) Feminine nouns ending in -ΟΥ and in -Α (plural -ΑΔΕΣ). Feminine nouns belonging to these groups follow the regular declension pattern of feminine nouns in the singular. They add the endings -ΔΕΣ, -ΩΝ, -ΔΕΣ to the stem to form the nominative, possessive, and objective cases of the plural respectively.

* The form ἐπιτετραμμένος is a left over from the ancient conjugation of the verb. It is a noun now meaning a charge d'affaires, a diplomatic title.

- (b) The nouns ἡ ἄλεπού (fox), ἡ μαϊμού (monkey) are the most commonly used nouns of the first group. The nouns ἡ μαμά (momy, mamma) and ἡ μάνα (mother) are the best examples of the second. They are declined as follows:

Singular

Nom.	ἡ ἄλεπού	ἡ μαμά
Poss.	τῆς ἄλεπούς	τῆς μαμάς
Obj.	τήν ἄλεπού	τή μαμά
Voc.		μαμά

Plural

Nom.	οἱ ἄλεπούδες	οἱ μαμάδες
Poss.	τῶν ἄλεπούδων	τῶν μαμάδων
Obj.	τίς ἄλεπούδες	τίς μαμάδες
Voc.		μαμάδες

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 162 (a) Verbs in -ΕΥΩ - ΕΥΣΑ. Not all verbs in -ΕΥΩ change their stem ending -ΕΥ into -ΕΥ in the simple tenses of the active voice. A few verbs of this class change their stem ending into -ΕΥΣ (or -ΑΥΣ if the verb ends in -ΑΥΩ). In the simple tenses of the passive voice the stem ending -ΕΥΘ (or -ΑΥΘ) is preferred over the alternate stem ending -ΕΥΤ (or -ΑΥΤ). The conjugation of the simple tenses of our model verb ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΩ - ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΟΜΑΙ (to cure - to be cured) is given below.

Simple Tenses

Simple Past

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. θεράπευσα	θεραπεύθηκα
2. θεράπευσες	θεραπεύθηκες
3. θεράπευσε	θεραπεύθηκε
1. θεραπεύσαμε	θεραπευθήκαμε
2. θεραπεύσατε	θεραπευθήκατε
3. θεράπευσαν	θεραπεύθηκαν

Simple Future & S. Infinitive/Subjunctive

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. θά (νά) θεραπεύσω	θά (νά) θεραπευθῶ
2. θά (νά) θεραπεύσης	θά (νά) θεραπευθῆς
3. θά (νά) θεραπεύση	θά (νά) θεραπευθῆ
1. θά (νά) θεραπεύσωμε	θά (νά) θεραπευθοῦμε
2. θά (νά) θεραπεύσετε	θά (νά) θεραπευθῆτε
3. θά (νά) θεραπεύσουν	θά (νά) θεραπευθοῦν

Present and Past Perfect

ἔχω, εἶχα θεραπεύσει ἔχω, εἶχα θεραπευθῆ
κτλ. κτλ.

Simple Imperative

θεράπευσε - θεραπεύστε θεραπεύσου - θεραπευ-
θήτε

Participles

θεραπεύοντας θεραπευμένος (θεραπεμένος)

- (b) The verbs ΕΚΠΑΙΔΕΥΩ - ΕΚΠΑΙΔΕΥΟΜΑΙ (to train, to be trained) and ΑΝΑΠΑΥΩ - ΑΝΑΠΑΥΟΜΑΙ (to rest - trans and intransitive form) are conjugated like the verb ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΩ - ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΟΜΑΙ. The verbs ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΩ - ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΟΜΑΙ (to forbid, to be forbidden) and ΣΥΝΟΔΕΥΩ - ΣΥΝΟΔΕΥΟΜΑΙ (to escort, to accompany -- to be escorted, to be accompanied) are used either way. But since the -ΕΥΣ -ΕΥΘ stem endings are still preferred by the Armed Forces, we shall use both variants of the above verbs here.

- 163 The irregular deponent verb ΣΕΒΟΜΑΙ (to respect) adds the syllable -ΑΣΤ to its present tense stem to form the stem of its simple tenses. The principal tenses of the verb ΣΕΒΟΜΑΙ are:

σέβομαι, σεβόμεν, σεβάσθηκα, θά(νά) σεβαστώ,
ἔχω-εἶχα σεβαστή, σεβάσου - σεβαστήτε

- 164 (a) Masculine nouns in -ΕΑΣ -ΕΙΣ. There is a group of masculine nouns ending in -ΕΑΣ (like Ο ΚΟΥΡΕΑΣ) that used to end in -ΕΥΣ in ancient Greek. The alternate ancient ending -ΕΥΣ is still preferred by newspaper writers and army publications and since this involves only two cases -- all the other cases are identical in the old and in the modern forms -- the ancient variant will be given in parenthesis next to

the modern form. The declension of model noun Ο ΚΟΥΡΕΑΣ is as follows:

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nom. ὁ κουρέας-(ὁ κουρεύς)	οἱ κουρεῖς
Poss. τοῦ κουρέα-(τοῦ κουρέως)	τῶν κουρέων
Obj. τὸν κουρέα	τούς κουρεῖς
Voc. κουρέα	κουρεῖς

- (b) The words ὁ βασιλέας (king), ὁ δεκανέας (corporal), ὁ γραμματέας (secretary), οἱ ιερέας (priest), οἱ συγγραφεας (author), are conjugated like ὁ κουρέας.
- (c) The word ὁ βασιλέας has still another variant, ὁ βασιλιάς.

* * * * *

NOTE ON THE WORD Η ΤΡΑΠΕΖΑ. The word ἡ τράπεζα (bank) is declined like any other feminine noun of its class. In the possessive case of the singular, however, the old form τῆς τραπέζης is still very widely used, especially by bank personnel.

* * * * *

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 165 (a) Verbs in -ΖΩ -ΕΑ. There is a large family of verbs ending in -ΖΩ -ΖΟΜΑΙ which change their stem ending -Ζ into -Ξ in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -ΧΤ (or its variant -ΧΘ) in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The conjugation of the simple tenses of our model verb ΠΕΙΡΑΖΩ - ΠΕΙΡΑΖΟΜΑΙ (to tease, to disturb, to bother -- to be hurt) is given below. (The continuous tenses follow the standard pattern.)

Simple Tenses

Simple Past

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. πείραξα	πειράχτηκα
2. πείραξες	πειράχτηκες
3. πείραξε	πειράχτηκε
1. πειράξαμε	πειραχτήκαμε
2. πειράξατε	πειραχτήκατε
3. πείραξαν	πειραχτήκαν

Simple Future &
S. Infinitive/Subjunctive

<u>Active</u>	<u>Passive</u>
1. θά(νά) πειράξω	θά(νά) πειραχτώ
2. θά(νά) πειράξεις	θά(νά) πειραχτής
3. θά(νά) πειράξει	θά(νά) πειραχτή
1. θά(νά) πειράξουμε	θά(νά) πειραχτούμε
2. θά(νά) πειράξετε	θά(νά) πειραχτήτε
3. θά(νά) πειράξουν	θά(νά) πειραχτούν

Present & Past Perfect

ἔχω, εἶχα πειράξει ἔχω, εἶχα πειραχτῆ
κτλ. κτλ.

Simple Imperative

πειράξε - πειράξτε πειράξου - πειραχτήτε

Participles

πειράζοντας (active, present) πειραγμένος, -η, -ο

(b) The verbs ΑΛΛΑΖΩ (to change), ΑΡΠΑΖΩ (to grab), ΔΙΑΤΑΖΩ (to order), ΚΟΙΤΑΖΩ (to look at), ΝΥΣΤΑΖΩ (to be sleepy), ΠΑΙΖΩ (to play), ΣΤΗΡΙΖΩ (to support, to prop up), ΤΡΟΜΑΖΩ (to be frightened), ΣΦΥΡΙΖΩ (to whistle, to blow) and ΦΩΝΑΖΩ (to call, to shout) are some commonly used verbs of this class.

(c) A few of the verbs listed above have a slightly different meaning in the passive voice. The majority of those keeping the same meaning in the passive voice tend to be used in the third person only. Examples:

1. I didn't play this piece well. Δέν ἔπαιξα καλά αὐτό τό κομάτι.
2. This piece wasn't well played. 2. Αὐτό τό κομάτι δέν παίχτηκε καλά.

166

The verb ΚΑΝΩ (to do, to make) usually has the same stem for both the simple and the continuous tenses. In the simple tenses there is a variant stem ΚΑΜ- which some people choose to use. For all practical purposes, however, the one stem ΚΑΝ- can take care of all the simple and the continuous tenses. The principal tenses of ΚΑΝΩ are:

κάνω, ἔκανα, θά(νά) κάνω, ἔχω-εἶχα κάνει
κάνε - κάνετε (κάμε-κάμετε), καμμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) The verb ΕΠΙΜΕΝΩ, on the other hand, is conjugated like the verb ΜΕΝΩ and can occur in both the simple and the continuous tenses, though the latter are more frequently used. In the two past tenses the augment ἐ- is placed before the main verb, and not before the prefix. The principal parts of ἐπιμένω are:

ἐπιμένω, ἐπέμενα, ἐπέμεινα, θά(νά) ἐπιμείνω,
ἐπίμενε - ἐπιμένετε

Simple Imperative

ζέστανε - ζεστάνετε ζεστάσου - ζεσταθήτε

Participles

ζεσταίνοντας (contin.) ζεσταμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) The verbs ΠΕΘΑΙΝΩ (to die), ΓΛΥΚΑΙΝΩ - ΓΛΥΚΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to sweeten -- to enjoy, to feel pleasure), ΠΙΚΡΑΙΝΩ - ΠΙΚΡΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to sadden, to hurt someone -- to be hurt, to be saddened), ΨΥΧΑΙΝΩ - ΨΥΧΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to turn cool -- to feel cool toward), ΣΥΜΠΕΡΑΙΝΩ (to conclude), etc., are some important verbs belonging to this class.
- (c) The expression κάνει κρύο and κάνει ζέστη mean it's cold, and it's warm, referring to the temperature of the air only.
- 169 (a) Masculine nouns in -ΗΣ, -ΕΙΣ and adjectives in -ΗΣ, -ΙΑ, -ΙΚΟ. There are two masculine nouns ending in -ΗΣ which form their plural in -ΕΙΣ rather than in -ΕΣ. They are ΣΥΓΓΕΝΗΣ (a relative), and ΕΥΓΕΝΗΣ (a nobleman, or - if used as an adjective -- a polite person). The declension pattern of model noun Ο ΣΥΓΓΕΝΗΣ is given below. In the possessive singular the old form, given here in parenthesis, is still occasionally used.

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nom.	ὁ συγγενής	οἱ συγγενεῖς
Poss.	τοῦ συγγενῆ (-οῦς)	τῶν συγγενῶν
Obj.	τό(ν) συγγενή	τούς συγγενεῖς

- (b) In the modern language the adjective ΕΥΓΕΝΗΣ becomes ΕΥΓΕΝΙΚΟΣ - ΕΥΓΕΝΙΚΙΑ - ΕΥΓΕΝΙΚΟ.

- (c) Adjectives in -ΗΣ, -ΙΑ, -ΙΚΟ. Adjectives belonging to this class are declined like the masculine nouns in -ΗΣ -ΗΔΕΣ(See #156b) in the masculine gender. The feminine and neuter genders follow the usual declension pattern for adjectives of the corresponding type endings. The declension of typical adjective ΤΕΜΠΕΛΗΣ - ΤΕΜΠΕΛΑ - ΤΕΜΠΕΛΙΚΟ(lazy) is given below:

Masculine

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nom.	ὁ τεμπέλης	οἱ τεμπέληδες
Poss.	τοῦ τεμπέλη	τῶν τεμπέληδων
Obj.	τόν τεμπέλη	τούς τεμπέληδες
Voc.	τεμπέλη	τεμπέληδες

Feminine

Nom.	ἡ τεμπέλα	οἱ τεμπέλες
Poss.	τῆς τεμπέλας	
Obj.	τήν τεμπέλα	τίς τεμπέλες
Voc.	τεμπέλα	τεμπέλες

Neuter

Nom.	τό τεμπέλικο	τά τεμπέλικα
Poss.	τοῦ τεμπέλικου	τῶν τεμπέλικων
Obj.	τό τεμπέλικο	τά τεμπέλικα
Voc.	τεμπέλικο	τεμπέλικα

- (d) The adjectives ΑΡΡΩΣΤΙΑΡΗΣ (sickly), ΓΡΙΝΙΑΡΗΣ (grumbly), ΖΗΛΙΑΡΗΣ (jealous), are declined like Ὁ ΤΕΜΠΕΛΗΣ.
- (e) The three genders of the adjective ΓΕΡΟΣ (old) are ΓΕΡΟΣ - ΓΡΙΑ - ΓΕΡΙΚΟ. This adjective refers only to living things. For inanimate things the adjective ΠΑΛΙΟΣ - ΠΑΛΙΑ - ΠΑΛΙΟ are used.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

170

The verb ΠΝΙΓΩ - ΠΝΙΓΟΜΑΙ. The verb ΠΝΙΓΩ - ΠΝΙΓΟΜΑΙ (to drown, to choke, to suffocate) follows the standard conjugation pattern of verbs of its particular class in the active voice. In the passive voice, however, both simple and continuous tenses have the same stem ΠΝΙΓ-. The conjugation of the simple tenses of ΠΝΙΓΟΜΑΙ is as follows:

Simple Tenses

Simple Past

1. πνίγηκα
2. πνίγηκες
3. πνίγηκε

1. πνιγήκαμε
2. πνιγήκατε
3. πνίγηκαν

Present & Past Perfect

ἔχω - εἶχα πνιγή

S. Future & S. Inf. / Subj.

θά(νά) πνιγῶ
θά(νά) πνιγῆς
θά(νά) πνιγῆ

θά(νά) πνιγοῦμε
θά(νά) πνιγῆτε
θά(νά) πνιγοῦν

S. Imperative

πνίξου - πνιγῆτε

Participle

πνιγμένος, -η, -ο

- 171 (a) Verbs with vowel stem endings. Most regular verbs with vowel stem endings form the simple tenses of their active voice by adding the consonant -Σ to their basic stem. They form the simple tenses of their passive voice by adding the letter -Θ, or the letters -ΣΤ to their basic stem. Their participles follow the rule set forth in #133b. Examples:

ἀκούω ακούομαι	ἤκουσα ἀκούστηκα	ἀκουσμένος
ἀποκλείω αποκλείομαι	ἠπέκλεισα ἀποκλείστηκα	ἀποκλεισμένος
ἰδρύω ιδρύομαι	ἰδρυσά ιδρύθηκα	ἰδρυμένος

- (b) The present tense of the verb ΑΚΟΥΩ contracts into: ἀκούω, ἀκούς, ἀκούει -- ἀκούμε, ἀκούτε, ἀκούνε
- 172 (a) The verb ΦΥΣΩ - ΦΥΣΙΕΜΑΙ (to blow -- to fan oneself) is conjugated like the verbs ΣΚΟΥΝΤΩ (to push), ΤΡΑΒΩ (to pull), etc. discussed in #120 a. The principal parts of ΦΥΣΩ - ΦΥΣΙΕΜΑΙ are φυσῶ, φυσούσα, φύσηξα, θά(νά) φυσήξω, φύσηξε - φυσήξετε, φυσιέμαι, φυσιόμου, φυσήχτηκα, θά(νά) φυσήχτῶ,
- (b) The verbs ΠΗΔΩ (to jump), ΣΚΟΥΝΤΩ - ΣΚΟΥΝΤΙΕΜΑΙ (to push, to be pushed), ΤΡΑΒΩ-ΤΡΑΒΙΕΜΑΙ (to pull, to draw back), are conjugated like ΦΥΣΩ - ΦΥΣΙΕΜΑΙ.
- (c) All the verbs referred to above have a variant in -ΑΩ. Examples: ΠΗΔΑΩ, ΣΚΟΥΝΤΑΩ, ΤΡΑΒΑΩ, ΦΥΣΑΩ. They all belong to class I.
- 173 (a) Verbs with a -P stem ending. Certain Greek verbs have the same stem ending in both the simple and the continuous tenses of the active voice. They are primarily verbs with stem endings in -P in -IN or in -YN. The verb ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΩ - ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ (to offer -- to volunteer) is a typical example of a verb with a -P stem ending. In the active voice it has only one form for the two past and the two future tenses. In the passive voice the letter Θ is added to the stem ending -P to form the simple tenses.

The verb ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΩ - ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ is conjugated as follows:

Active voice

<u>Present</u>	<u>Continuous & Simple Past</u>	
1. προσφέρω	πρόσφερα	
2. προσφέρεις	πρόσφερες	
3. προσφέρει	πρόσφερε	
1. προσφέρουμε	προσφέραμε	
2. προσφέρετε	προσφέρατε	
3. προσφέρουν	πρόσφεραν	
<u>Continuous & Simple Fut. & S. Inf. / Subj.</u>	<u>Present & Past Perfect</u>	
1. θά(νά) προσφέρω	ἔχω - εἶχα προσφέρει	
2. θά(νά) προσφέρης	<u>Contin. & S. Imperative</u>	
3. θά(νά) προσφέρη		πρόσφερε - προσφέρετε
1. θά(νά) προσφέρωμε	<u>Participle</u>	
2. θά(νά) προσφέρετε		προσφέροντας
3. θά(νά) προσφέρουν		

Passive Voice

The principal tenses of the verb ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ are: προσφέρομαι, προσφερόμουν, προσφέρθηκα, θά(νά) προσφέρωμαι, ἔχω, εἶχα προσφερθῆ -- προσφέρσου - προσφερθῆτε, προσφερμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) All derivatives of ΦΕΡΩ (the original form of ΦΕΡΝΩ) are conjugated like the verb ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΩ - ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ. However, the verbs ΥΠΟΦΕΡΩ (to suffer), ΔΙΑΦΕΡΩ (to be different, ΑΝΑΦΕΡΩ (to report) frequently take the augment ε- before the basic verb ΦΕΡΩ in the two past tenses of the active voice. Some speakers of Greek, though, prefer to skip the augment. Consequently, one can hear both forms ΥΠΟΦΕΡΑ and ΥΠΕΦΕΡΑ, ΔΙΑΦΕΡΑ and ΔΙΕΦΕΡΑ, ΑΝΑΦΕΡΑ and ΑΝΕΦΕΡΑ, etc.

- (c) The deponent verb ΕΝΔΙΑΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ (to be interested in) is conjugated like the verb ΠΡΟΣΦΕΡΟΜΑΙ. It is usually followed by the preposition γιά. (In Greek a person is interested for and not interested in.) The irregular verb ΔΙΑΜΑΡΤΥΡΩΜΑΙ (to protest) will be taken up at a later date.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 174 (a) Verb families having only one stem in the active voice. Some families of Greek verbs, in addition to those with a stem ending in -P, have one and the same stem for both the simple and the continuous tenses of the active voice. They are verbs whose stems end in -M, in -IN, and in -YN.
- (b) Verbs with a stem ending in -M. The most important verb of this class is ΤΡΕΜΩ (to shiver, to tremble). Its principal parts are:
 τρέμω, ἔτρεμα, θά(νά) τρέμω --
 τρέμε - τρέμετε, τρέμοντας
- (c) Verbs with stem endings in -IN. Verbs of this class have only one stem in the active voice. In the passive voice, however, the stem ending -IN changes into IΘ in the simple tenses. The basic verb ΚΡΙΝΩ - ΚΡΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to judge, to deem -- to be judged, to be deemed) will serve as a typical example. Its principal tenses are:
 κρίνω, ἔκρινα, θά(νά) κρίνω,
 ἔχω-εἶχα κρίνει - κρίνε - κρίνετε,
 κρίνοντας
- (1) All derivatives of ΚΡΙΝΩ - ΚΡΙΝΟΜΑΙ like ΔΙΑΚΡΙΝΩ - ΔΙΑΚΡΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to tell apart, to distinguish -- to be distinguished), ΑΝΑΚΡΙΝΩ - ΑΝΑΚΡΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to question, to interrogate - to be interrogated), to deponent verb ΑΠΟΚΡΙΝΟΜΑΙ (to answer), etc., are conjugated like ΚΡΙΝΩ - ΚΡΙΝΟΜΑΙ. Some people add the augment ε- before the basic verb in the past tense of the active voice. Others don't. Both variants ΔΙΕΚΡΙΝΑ and ΔΙΑΚΡΙΝΑ, ΑΝΕΚΡΙΝΑ and ΑΝΑΚΡΙΝΑ are heard in Greece now.

- (d) Verbs with stem endings in -YN. These verbs also have only one stem in the active voice. In the passive voice the stem ending -YN changes into -YNΘ in the simple tenses. The verb ΔΙΕΥΘΥΝΩ - ΔΙΕΥΘΥΝΟΜΑΙ (to manage, to direct -- to be managed, to be directed) will serve as a typical example. Its principal parts are:

διευθύνω, διεύθυνα, θά(νά) διευθύνω,
ἔχω-εἶχα διευθύνει -- διεύθυνε -
διευθύνετε, διευθύνοντα

διευθύνομαι, διευθυνόμουν, διευθύνθηκα,
θά(νά) διεύθυνθῶ, ἔχω-εἶχα διευθυνθῆ --
διευθύνσου - διευθυνθήτε

- (1) The verbs ΑΜΥΝΟΜΑΙ (to defend oneself), ΑΠΟΜΑΚΡΥΝΩ - ΑΠΟΜΑΚΡΥΝΟΜΑΙ (to keep away -- to keep off, to be getting farther away from), ΕΥΘΥΝΟΜΑΙ (to be responsible) ΜΟΛΥΝΩ - ΜΟΛΥΝΟΜΑΙ (to infect, to be infected), ΟΞΥΝΩ - ΟΞΥΝΟΜΑΙ (to sharpen, to aggravate), etc., are conjugated like ΔΙΕΥΘΥΝΩ - ΔΙΕΥΘΥΝΟΜΑΙ.

- 175 (a) The verb ΚΡΕΜΟΜΑΙ (to be hanging, to be suspended) is generally used in the third person and only in the continuous tenses. Its principal parts are:

κρέμομαι, κρεμόμουν, θά(νά) κρέμωμαι --
νά κρέμεσαι - νά κρέμεστε

- (b) The verb ΚΡΕΜΩ - ΚΡΕΜΙΕΜΑΙ (to hang -- to be hung, to get a hold of, to be hanged) is conjugated exactly like the verb ΓΕΛΩ - ΓΕΛΙΕΜΑΙ. Its principal parts are:

κρεμῶ, κρεμοῦσα, κρέμασα, θά(νά) κρεμάσω,
ἔχω-εἶχα κρεμάσει -- κρέμασε - κρεμάστε,
κρεμώντας

κρεμιέμαι, κρεμιόμουν, κρεμάστηκα, θά(νά)
κρεμαστῶ, ἔχω-εἶχα κρεμαστή --
κρεμάσου - κρεμαστήτε, κρεμασμένος, -η, -ο

- 176 (a) The irregular deponent verb ΔΙΑΜΑΡΤΥΡΟΜΑΙ (to protest) is conjugated as follows:

διαμαρτύρομαι, διαμαρτυρόμουν, διαμαρτυρήθηκα, θά(νά) διαμαρτυρηθῶ, ἔχω-εἶχα διαμαρτυρηθῆ -- διαμαρτυρήσου - διαμαρτυρηθήτε

- (b) The form ΔΙΑΜΑΡΤΥΡΟΜΕΝΟΣ means a protestant, a member of the protestant persuasion.

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 177 (a) Verbs with stem endings in -ΤΤ or -ΣΣ.
 Among the few verbs still retaining a -ΤΤ (or its variant -ΣΣ) stem ending in the Modern Greek language are the verbs ΚΗΡΥΤΤΩ (to proclaim, to declare, to preach), ΠΛΗΤ-ΤΩ (to strike, to hit, to be bored), and ΠΡΑΤΤΩ (to do, to act). They change the stem ending -ΤΤ into -Ξ in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -ΧΤ (or -ΧΘ) in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The principal tenses of model verb κηρύττω - κηρύττομαι are as follows:

κηρύττω, κήρυττα, κήρυξα, θά(νά) κηρύξω,
 ἔχω-είχα κηρύξει -- κήρυξε - κηρύξετε,
 κηρύττοντας

κηρύττομαι, κηρυττόμουν, κηρύχτηκα, θά(νά)
 κηρυχτώ, ἔχω-είχα κηρυχτή -- κηρύξου - κη-
 ρυχτήτε, κηρυγμένος, -η, -ο

- (b) Several verbs in -ΖΩ changing their -Ζ stem ending into -Ξ in the simple tenses of the active voice used to end in -ΤΤΩ (or -ΣΣΩ) before the verbs ΑΛΛΑΖΩ, ΔΙΑΤΑΖΩ (to order, to command) ΤΑΡΑΖΩ (to disturb) are examples in point. The important thing concerning these verbs is that even though their stem ending -ΤΤ has changed into -Ζ, the old form is usually retained when a prefix is added to the verb. Examples:

ἀλλάζω BUT ἀνταλλάσσω (to exchange)
 ταραάζω BUT διαταράσσω (to disturb)

- (c) The retention of the old stem when a prefix is added to the basic verb (even though the latter may have changed in the course of the years) is a very common phenomenon in

Modern Greek. Many apparent inconsistencies can be easily understood and explained this way.

- 178 (a) Verbs in -ANΩ -HΣA. Most verbs in -ANΩ follow the standard pattern of changing their stem ending -N into -Σ in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -Θ or -ΣΤ in the simple tenses of the passive voice. (Examples: ΧΑΝΩ-ΕΧΑΣΑ-ΧΑΘΗΚΑ, ΠΙΑΝΩ-ΕΠΙΑΣΑ-ΠΙΑΣΤΗΚΑ). However, the verbs ΑΥΞΑΝΩ-ΑΥΞΑΝΟΜΑΙ (to increase, to augment -- to be increased, to be augmented) and ΑΜΑΡΤΑΝΩ (to sin) change their stem ending -AN into -HΣ in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -HΘ in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The principal tenses of ΑΥΞΑΝΩ-ΑΥΞΑΝΟΜΑΙ are as follows:

αύξανω, αύξανα, αύξησα, θά(νά) αύξήσω,
έχω-είχα αύξήσει -- αύξησε - αύξήστε,
αύξανοντας

αύξανομαι, αύξανόμουν, αύξήθηκα, θά(νά)
αύξηθώ, έχω-είχα αύξηθή -- αύξήσου - αύξη-
θήτε, αύξημένος, -η, -ο

- (b) The verb ΑΜΑΡΤΑΝΩ is conjugated like ΑΥΞΑΝΩ. It does not occur in the passive voice.

- 179 (a) Feminine nouns in -ΤΗΤΑ (-ΤΗΣ). The ending -ΤΗΤΑ (or its ancient variant -ΤΗΣ) of feminine nouns is usually -- but not necessarily always -- characteristic of abstract nouns. The words ΠΟΣΟΤΗΤΑ (quantity), ΠΟΙΟΤΗΤΑ (quality), ΚΑΘΑΡΙΟΤΗΤΑ (cleanliness), ΤΑΥΤΟΤΗΤΑ (identity) ΕΠΙΣΗΜΟΤΗΤΑ (official capacity) (ΙΚΑΝΟΤΗΤΑ) (ability), etc. are examples in point. Since both the old ending -ΤΗΣ and the new ending -ΤΗΤΑ are still in current use, the old form -- whenever different -- will be given next to the modern form. The declension

of model noun Η ΠΟΙΟΤΗΤΑ is as follows:

Singular

Nom. ἡ ποιότητα (ποιότης)
Poss. τῆς ποιότητος (ποιότητος)
Obj. τὴν ποιότητα

Plural

Nom. οἱ ποιότητες
Poss. τῶν ποιότητων
Obj. τὰς ποιότητες

* * * * *

NOTE: The noun ΤΟ ΚΑΘΗΚΟΝ (duty) is declined like ΤΟ ΜΕΛΛΟΝ (See #137a).

The verbs ΑΠΟΤΥΧΑΙΝΩ (to fail) and ΠΕΤΥΧΑΙΝΩ, or its variant ΕΠΙΤΥΧΑΙΝΩ, (to succeed) are conjugated like ΚΑΤΑΛΑΒΑΙΝΩ, ΜΑΘΑΙΝΩ, ΠΕΤΥΧΑΙΝΩ, etc. (See #125a,b).

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

- 180 (a) Verbs in AINΩ - YNA. There is a fairly numerous group of verbs in -AINΩ -- mostly intransitive, and none of them occurring in the passive voice -- that change the ending -AIN of the continuous tenses into -YN in the simple tenses. The principal parts of model verb ΟΜΟΡΦΑΙΝΩ (to become beautiful) are as follows:

ὀμορφαίνω, ὀμορφαίνα, ὀμορφουνα, θά(νά)
 ὀμορφύνω, ἔχω - εἶχα ὀμορφύνει --
 ὀμορφυνε - ὀμορφύνετε -- ὀμορφαίνοντας

- (b) The verbs ΑΚΡΙΒΑΙΝΩ (to become more expensive), ΒΑΡΑΙΝΩ (to become heavy), ΚΟΝΤΑΙΝΩ (to shorten), ΜΑΚΡΑΙΝΩ (to lengthen), ΠΑΧΑΙΝΩ (to get fat), ΦΤΩΧΑΙΝΩ (to get poor), are conjugated like ΟΜΟΡΦΑΙΝΩ.

- 181 (a) Verbs in -AINΩ -ΑΣΑ. This class contains only two intransitive verbs occurring in the Active Voice. They are the verbs ΣΩΠΑΙΝΩ (to stop talking, to be quiet) and the verb ΧΟΡΤΑΙΝΩ (to be satisfied, to have had plenty to eat, to be filled). The ending -AIN of the continuous tenses changes into -ΑΣ in the simple tenses. The principal parts of model verb ΧΟΡΤΑΙΝΩ are as follows:

χορταίγω, χόρταινα, χόρτασα, θά(νά) χορτάσω,
 ἔχω - εἶχα χορτάσει -- χόρτασε - χορτάστε
 χορταίνοντας

- (b) Verbs in -AINΩ -ΗΣΑ. The most important verbs of this class are ΑΡΡΩΣΤΑΙΝΩ (which also has a variant ΑΡΡΩΣΤΩ), ΠΑΡΑΣΤΑΙΝΩ (to represent, to perform) and ΣΥΣΤΑΙΝΩ (to introduce, to recommend). The ending -AIN

of the continuous tenses changes into -ΗΣ in the simple tenses of the active voice and into -ΗΘ (or a variant in -ΑΘ) in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The principal parts of model verb ΣΥΣΤΑΙΝΩ - ΣΥΣΤΑΙΝΟΜΑΙ are as follows:

συσταίνω, σύστηνα, σύστησα, θά(νά)
 συστήσω, ἔχω-εἶχα συστήσει --
 σύστησε - συστήσετε - συσταίνοντας
 συσταίνομαι, συσταίνομαι, συστήθηκα,
 θά(νά) συστηθῶ, ἔχω-εἶχα συστηθῆ --
 συστήσου - συστηθῆτε -- συστημένος, -η,-ο

- 182 (a) Verbal Nouns in -ΙΜΟ. There is a large class of verbal nouns in -ΙΜΟ corresponding with the English verbal nouns in -ING. They are mostly abstract nouns and are never used as verbs (the way participles in -ING often are in English). For all practical purposes, these nouns are formed by adding the ending -ΙΜΟ to the stem of the simple tenses of the active voice of the verb. Actually, they are formed by adding the ending -ΙΜΟ to the singular form of the simple imperative of the passive verb. Usually those two stems are the same except in the case of a few very irregular verbs as will be seen in the second set of the following examples:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Stem of S. Tenses</u> (Active)	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
ντύνω	ντυσ-	τό ντύσιμο
βράζω	βρασ-	τό βράσιμο
παίζω	παίξ-	τό παίξιμο
γράφω	γραψ-	τό γράψιμο
τρέχω	τρεξ-	τό τρέξιμο
καίω	καψ-	τό καψιμο
φταίω	φταιξ-	τό φταιξιμο

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Stem of S. Tenses</u> <u>(Active)</u>
πλένω -ομαι	πλυν-
στέλνω -ομαι	στειλ-
δίνω -ομαι	δωσ-
φέρνω -ομαι	φερ-
<u>S. Imperative</u> <u>Passive</u>	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
<u>πλύσου</u> -πλυθήτε	τό πλύσιμο
<u>στάσου</u> -σταλήτε	τό στάσιμο
<u>δόσου</u> -δοθήτε	τό δόσιμο
<u>φέρσου</u> -φερθήτε	τό φέροσιμο

- (b) The declension pattern of these verbal nouns is the same as that of neuter nouns in -ΜΑ (τό σύστημα, τό μάθημα, τό όνομα, etc.). They are used in sentences as follows:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. I like his <u>play- ing</u> .	1. Μου άρέσει τό <u>παίξιμό</u> του.
2. She is meticu- lous in her <u>dress- ing</u> .	2. Προσέχει πολύ στό <u>ντύσιμό</u> της.
3. My shirt wore out after so many <u>wash- ings</u> .	3. Τό πουκάμισό μου πάλιωσε ύστερα από τόσα <u>πλυσίματα</u> .

- (c) The Greek equivalent of participles in -ING used as verbs is the Active (present) participle in -ΟΝΤΑΣ (or -ΩΝΤΑΣ), or the phrase while (ΟΤΑΝ, ΚΑΘΩΣ, ΕΝΩ) plus the imperfect tense of the verb. Examples:

<u>English</u>	<u>Greek</u>
1. He came <u>running</u> .	1. Ἦρθε <u>τρέχοντας</u> .
2. One learns many things by <u>asking</u> .	2. Μαθαίνει κανείς πολλά πράγματα <u>ρωτώντας</u> .

3. I heard the news while shaving. 3. "Άκουσα τὰ νέα ἐνῶ (ὅταν, καθὼς) ξυρίζομαι.

(d) Passive, deponent, or reflexive verbs (i.e., all verbs ending in -ΟΜΑΙ).do not have a participle form in -ΟΝΤΑΣ.

183 (a) Verbal Nouns in -MA. Neuter nouns in -MA were originally verbal nouns but through constant use in the course of many years, they have become concrete nouns now. However; there are still several nouns in -MA corresponding to the English -ING verbal nouns. They are formed by adding the ending -A to the stem of the passive participle (the equivalent of the English past participle) of the verb.

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Passive Participle</u>	<u>Verbs Noun</u>
κρυώνω	κρυωμένος	τό κρύωμα
διπλώνω	διπλωμένος	τό δίπλωμα
ακούω -ομαι	ακουσμένος	τό ἄκουσμα
στολίζω -ομαι	στολισμένος	τό στόλισμα
πειράζω -ομαι	πειραγμένος	τό πείραγμα
τραβῶ -ιέμαι	τραβηγμένος	τό τραβηγμα
μαγειρεύω	μαγειρεμένος	τό μαγείρεμα
κλαίω	κλαμμένος	τό κλάμμα
φορῶ	φορεμένος	τό φόρεμα
χαλῶ	χαλασμένος	τό χάλασμα

A COMPARATIVE TABLE OF COMMON
GRAMMATICAL TERMS USED IN THIS BOOK

NOUNS - ΟΝΟΜΑΤΑ

I.- Gender - Γένος

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1.- Masculine | 1.- 'Αρσενικό |
| 2.- Feminine | 2.- Θηλυκό |

II.- Number - 'Αριθμός

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1.- Singular | 1.- 'Ενικός |
| 2.- Plural | 2.- Πληθυντικός |

III.- Case - Πτώση

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1.- Nominative | 1.- 'Ονομαστική |
| 2.- Possessive (Genitive) | 2.- Γενική |
| 3.- Objective (Accusative) | 3.- Αίτιατική |
| 4.- Vocative | 4.- Κλητική |

ADJECTIVES - ΕΠΙΘΕΤΑ

I.- Degree - Βαθμός

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1.- Positive | 1.- Θετικός |
| 2.- Comparative | 2.- Συγκριτικός |
| 3.- Superlative | 3.- 'Υπερθετικός |

II.- Numerals - 'Αριθμητικά

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1.- Cardinal | 1.- 'Απόλυτα |
| 2.- Ordinal | 2.- Τακτικά |

PRONOUNS - ΑΝΤΩΝΥΜΙΑΙ

I.- Personal - Προσωπικές

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1.- Person | 1.- Πρόσωπο |
| a. first | a. πρώτο |
| b. second | β. δεύτερο |
| c. third | γ. τρίτο |

- II.- Relative - 'Αναφορικές
 III.- Demonstrative - Δεικτικές
 IV.- Indefinite - 'Αόριστες

VERBS - ΡΗΜΑΤΑ

I.- Voice - Φωνή

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 1.- Active | 1.- 'Ενεργητική |
| 2.- Passive | 2.- Παθητική |
| a. deponent | a. άποθετικά ρήματα |
| 3.- Reflexive | 3.- Μέση |

II.- Mood - "Εγκλίση

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1.- Indicative | 1.- 'Οριστική |
| 2.- Imperative | 2.- Προστακτική |
| 3.- Subjunctive | 3.- 'Υποτακτική |
| 4.- Conditional | 4.- Δυνητική |
| 5.- Participle | 5.- Μετοχή |
| 6.- Infinitive | 6.- 'Απαρέμφατο |

III.- Tenses (Aspects) - Χρόνοι

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1.- Present, Present Progressive | 1.- 'Ενεστώτας |
| 2.- Simple Past | 2.- 'Αόριστος |
| 3.- Imperfect (Continuous Past) | 3.- Παρατατικός |
| 4.- Simple Future | 4.- 'Απλός (Συνοπτικός) Μ |
| 5.- Continuous Future | 5.- 'Εξακολουθητικός/λονται
Διαρκής Μέλλοντας. |
| 6.- Present Perfect | 6.- Παρακείμενος |
| 7.- Past Perfect | 7.- 'Υπερσυντέλικος |

ADVERBS - ΕΠΙΡΡΗΜΑΤΑ

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| I.- Of Time | I.- Χρονικά |
| II.- of Space | II.- Τοπικά |
| III.- of Manner | III.- Τροπικά |
| IV.- of Quality | IV.- Ποσοτικά |

PREPOSITIONS - ΠΡΟΘΕΣΕΙΣ

CONJUNCTIONS - ΣΥΝΔΕΣΜΟΙ

SYNTACTICAL TERMS - PUNCTUATION - ACCENT & BREATHING MARKS

I.- SYNTAX (STRUCTURE) - ΣΥΝΤΑΞΗ

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1.- sentence | 1.- πρόταση |
| a. affirmative | α. καταφατική |
| b. negative | β. άρνητική |
| c. interrogative | γ. έρωτηματική |
| 2.- parts of sentence | 2.- μέρη τής προτάσεως |
| a. subject | α. ύποκείμενο |
| b. object | β. άντικείμενο |
| direct | άμεσο |
| indirect | έμμεσο |

II.- PUNCTUATION - ΣΤΙΞΗ

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----|
| 1.- period | 1.- τελεία | (.) |
| 2.- comma | 2.- κόμμα (ύποδιαστολή) | (,) |
| 3.- semi-colon | 3.- έπάνω τελεία | (°) |
| 4.- colon | 4.- διπλή τελεία | (:) |
| 5.- question mark | 5.- έρωτηματικό | (;) |
| 6.- exclamation point | 6.- θαυμαστικό | (.) |
| 7.- parenthesis | 7.- παρένθεση | () |
| 8.- dash | 8.- παύλα | -- |
| 9.- quotations | 9.- εισαγωγικά | « » |
| 10.- hyphen | 10.- ένωτικό | (-) |

III.- ACCENT (STRESS) MARKS - ΤΟΝΟΙ

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|-----|
| 1.- acute | 1.- όξεια | (´) |
| 2.- circumflex | 2.- περισπωμένη | (ˆ) |

IV.- BREATHING SIGNS - ΠΝΕΥΜΑΤΑ

- | | | |
|------------|------------|-----|
| 1.- smooth | 1.- ψιλή | (´) |
| 2.- rough | 2.- δασεία | (ˆ) |